

# GOTHAM

A modern, minimal-ish, versatile and extendable theme  
for Beamer

Romain NOEL  
[romainoel@free.fr](mailto:romainoel@free.fr)

v1.1.0.b — 2024-09-20

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Getting Started</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1	Installing from CTAN . . . . .	3
2.2	Installing from Gitlab . . . . .	3
2.3	A Minimal Example . . . . .	4
2.4	Dependencies . . . . .	4
<b>3</b>	<b>Customization</b>	<b>5</b>
3.1	Package options . . . . .	5
3.1.1	Font theme . . . . .	6
3.1.2	Color theme . . . . .	7
3.1.3	Inner theme . . . . .	7
3.1.4	Outer theme . . . . .	9
3.2	Setup all the options . . . . .	13
3.3	Frame options . . . . .	14
3.4	Commands for Customization . . . . .	15

3.5	Color Customization . . . . .	16
3.6	Font Customization . . . . .	17
3.6.1	Old style figures . . . . .	17
3.7	Length Customization . . . . .	18
<b>4</b>	<b>Tips &amp; Tricks</b>	<b>18</b>
4.1	Backup Slides . . . . .	18
4.2	Sources of inspiration . . . . .	19
<b>5</b>	<b>Known Issues</b>	<b>20</b>
5.1	Title formats . . . . .	20
5.2	Interactions with other color themes . . . . .	20
5.3	Notes on second screen . . . . .	21
5.4	Standout frames with labels . . . . .	21
5.5	Standout frames with Pandoc . . . . .	22
5.6	Other issues . . . . .	22
<b>6</b>	<b>License</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Commands description for users</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Package implementation for developers</b>	<b>39</b>
<b>Change History</b>		<b>202</b>

## 1 Introduction

Beamer is an awesome way to make presentations with L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X, but its theme selection is surprisingly sparse. The stock themes share an aesthetic that can be a little cluttered, while the few distinctive custom themes available are often specialized for a particular corporate or institutional brand.

The goal of **Gotham** is to provide a simple, modern Beamer theme suitable for anyone to use. It tries to minimize noise and maximize space for content; some visual flourishes are offered as options.

The final product provides a modern, elegant and versatile theme with a high degree of customization. So it can easily be used to build a particular corporate or institutional brand theme on top of it.

The implementation of this theme is strongly inspired from the excellent **METROPOLIS** theme by Matthias Vogelgesang, from which it borrows numerous options. **Gotham**'s codebase lives on [Gitlab](#).

If you have issues, find mistakes in the manual or want to help make the theme even better, please get in touch there. Any feature request, issue report or merge requests are welcome.

## 2 Getting Started

### 2.1 Installing from CTAN

The latest stable version of **Gotham** is available on **CTAN** and should now be part of the usual **T<sub>E</sub>X** distributions (**T<sub>E</sub>X Live**, **MacT<sub>E</sub>X** , **MikT<sub>E</sub>X** ), under the name *beamertHEME-gotham*. It means that if your distribution is kept up-to-date, the package should normally be already installed on your system. If this is not the case, consider updating the packages of your Tex distribution.

For **T<sub>E</sub>X Live** and **MacT<sub>E</sub>X** users, this usually means running

```
tlmgr update --all
```

or if administrative privileges are required

```
sudo tlmgr update --all
```

For **MikT<sub>E</sub>X** users, please refer to [the official MikT<sub>E</sub>X documentation](#).

### 2.2 Installing from Gitlab

If you want to use the cutting-edge development version of **Gotham**, you can install it manually by following these steps:

**Download the source** from [Gotham repository](#) using `git clone` or as a `zip` archive of the latest development version.

**Compile the style files** by running `l3build unpack` inside the downloaded directory.  
(Or run **L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X** directly on `source/gothamtheme.ins`.)

**Move the resulting `*.sty` files** to the folder containing your presentation. To use **Gotham** with many presentations, run `l3build install` or move the `*.sty` files

to a folder in your T<sub>E</sub>X path instead.

Use the **theme** by declaring `\usetheme{gotham}` in the preamble of your document.

**Gotham** uses the l3build system to offer the following installation options for advanced users:

`l3build unpack` builds the theme style files.

`l3build doc` builds this documentation manual and the examples.

`l3build check` builds the theme and manual.

`l3build clean` removes the files generated by `l3build`.

`l3build install` installs the theme into your local texmf folder.

`l3build uninstall` removes the theme from your local texmf folder.

## 2.3 A Minimal Example

The following code shows a minimal example of a Beamer presentation using **Gotham**, and the output generated is given on fig. 1.

```
\documentclass{beamer}
\usetheme{gotham} % Loads Gotham theme
\title{A minimal example}
\subtitle{using Gotham theme}
\date{\today}
\author{John DOE}
\institute{Your university or company}

\begin{document}
\maketitle
\section{First Section}
\begin{frame}{First Frame}
Hello world !
\end{frame}
\end{document}
```

## 2.4 Dependencies

**Gotham** depends on the `beamer` class and the following standard packages:

- `tikz`



Figure 1: A simple example.

- `expl3`
- `xfp`
- `etoolbox`
- `ifxetex`
- `ifluatex`

For best results, we recommend installing the fonts `Fira Sans` and `Fira Mono` and compiling with `Gotham` using XeLaTeX or LuaTeX. These are optional dependencies; `Gotham` is compatible with (e.g.) pdfL<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X and will fall back to standard fonts if `Fira Sans` or `Fira Mono` is not installed.

The packaged name of `Fira Sans` is `Fira Sans OT` in some Linux distributions; this case is automatically handled by `Gotham`.

## 3 Customization

### 3.1 Package options

`Gotham` provides a number of options, which can be set using a key=value interface. The primary way to set options is to provide a comma-separated list of option-value pairs when loading `Gotham` in the preamble:

```
\usetheme[option1=value1, option2=value2, ...]{gotham}
```

Options can be changed at any time — even mid-presentation ! — with the `\gothamset` command.

```
\gothamset{option1=newvalue1, option2=newvalue2, ...}
```

The list of options is structured as shown in the following example.

<code>option key</code>	<i>list of possible values</i> . . . . .	default: default
	A short description of the option.	

As **Gotham** implementation is heavily inspired from the excellent **METROPOLIS** theme by Matthias Vogelgesang, many of METROPOLIS options are also available in **Gotham**.

### 3.1.1 Font theme

<code>format title</code>	<i>regular, lower, upper, titlecase</i> . . . . .	default: regular
<code>format subtitle</code>	Individually controls the format/case of titles, subtitles, frametitle, framesubtitles, part, section and subsection titles.	
<code>format framesubtitle</code>		
<code>format part</code>		
<code>format section</code>		
<code>format subsection</code>		
<code>shape title</code>	<i>regular, italic, smallcaps</i> . . . . .	default: regular
<code>shape subtitle</code>	Individually controls the shape/series of titles, subtitles, frametitle, framesubtitles, part, section and subsection titles.	
<code>shape framesubtitle</code>		
<code>shape part</code>		
<code>shape section</code>		
<code>shape subsection</code>		

#### FRAMETITLE OF A FRAME

Subtitle frame

(a) Example  
`format frametitle=titlecase,`  
`shape frametitle=smallcaps,`  
`format framesubtitle= lower,`  
`shape framesubtitle=regular.`

#### frametitle of a frame

Subtitle frame

of  
(b) Example of `format frametitle=lower,`  
`shape frametitle=italic,`  
`format framesubtitle= regular,`  
`shape framesubtitle=italic.`

Figure 2: Examples of format and shape settings.

### 3.1.2 Color theme

The included **Gotham** color theme is used by default, but its colors can be easily changed to suit your tastes. All of the theme's styles are defined in terms of a few main colors:

- `colorA` The primary theme color, used for frametitle, standout and text if the appropriate options are selected.

An easy way to customize the theme is to redefine these colors using:

```
\colorlet{colorPale}{gPaleYell} % BG in light/normal mode
\colorlet{colorDark}{gDarkBlack} % FG in light/normal mode
\colorlet{colorA}{gDarkTeal} % frametitle, standin.out,
\colorlet{colorAreversed}{gLightTeal} % frametitle, standin.in,
\colorlet{colorB}{gMidGrey} % gray BG : progress bar, blocks
\colorlet{colorC}{gDeepYellow} % progress bar
\colorlet{colorD}{gLightOrange} % alert
\colorlet{colorE}{gLightGreen} % example
```

`background` *light, dark, transparent* ..... default: transparent

Controls weather the color of all headings (title page, frame title, etc.) should be in black (`default`) or in a slightly darker shade of the theme color `theme`.

`colorset` *red, anthracite* ..... default: anthracite

Predefined set colors (`colorA, colorB, ...`) leading to different ambiances.

`block` *native, transparent, fill* ..... default: native

Optionally adds a light grey background to block environments like `theorem` and `example`.

### 3.1.3 Inner theme

`title page` *gotham normal, gotham reversed, gotham dividedpic, gotham splitvert, <your-name>* ..... default: gotham normal

By setting this option you can change the title page according predefined style or even set your own template. If you want to use your own template, this latter should be previously defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{title page}{<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}`

**watermark default** *on, off* ..... default: off

Enable or disable the watermark background template by default (ie. without using `\begin{frame}[watermark]`).

**watermark template** *gotham draft, <your-name>* ..... default: gotham draft

Set the watermark background template to use when the **watermark** option is activated (by default or locally). If you want to use your own template, this latter should be previously defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/<your-name>}{{<your-defintion>}}`.

**standin template** *gotham, <your-name>* ..... default: default

**standout template** Set the standin and stantout background template to use when the **standin** or **stantout** frame option is activated. If you want to use your own template, this latter should be previously defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{background}{standin/<your-name>}{{<your-defintion>}}`.

**partframe default** *on, off* ..... default: on

**sectionframe default** Enable or disable the display of the part frame (section, subsection and subsubsection respectively) at each part (other respectively) increment.

**subsubsectionframe default**

**partframe template** *gotham progressbar, gotham simple, gotham splitvert progressbar, gotham splitvert simple, gotham progressvert* ..... default: gotham progressbar

**sectionframe template** Set the frame template to use when the **part** (or **section**, **subsection**, **subsubsection** respectively) frame option is activated (ie. using `\begin{frame}[part]`). If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{part frame}{{<your-name>}}{{<your-defintion>}}`.

`tocframe template gotham simple, gotham bullet, <your-name>` ..... default: gotham bullet

Set the table of contents template to use when the `toc` option is activated. If you want to use your own template, this latter should be previously defined with:

```
\defbeamertemplate{part in toc}{<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}
\defbeamertemplate{section in toc}{<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}
\defbeamertemplate{subsection in toc shaded}{<your-name>}{{<your-defintion>}}
\defbeamertemplate{subsubsection in toc shaded}{<your-name>}{{<your-defintion>}}
\defbeamertemplate{background canvas}{toc/<your-name>}{<your-definition>}
\defbeamertemplate{toc page}{<your-name>}{<your-defintion, set them now by exmaple>}
```

`parttocframe default on, off` ..... default: default

`sectiontocframe default` Enable or disable the display of the table of content frame after the part frame (section,

`subsectiontocframe default` subsection and subsubsection respectively) at each part (other respectively) increment.

`subsubsectiontocframe default`

`parttocframe template gotham simple, gotham bullet, <your-name>` ..... default: gotham bullet

`sectiontocframe template` Set the frame template to use when the table of contents at each new `part` (or `section`,

`subsectiontocframe template` subsection, `subsubsection` respectively). This new frame is internally using the `tocpart` frame option to activate the frame template. If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with:

```
\defbeamertemplate{part frame}{<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}.
```

### 3.1.4 Outer theme

`sidebar canvas right template gotham filigrane, empty, <your-name>` ..... default: gotham filigrane

`sidebar canvas left template` Setting templates for left and right sidebar canvas which are activated when giving the

frame option `\begin{frame}[edging]`. If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{sidebar canvas right}{default/<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}`

`edging default on, off` ..... default: off

The option `edging default=on` can enable the `sidebar canvas right` (and `sidebar canvas left`) templates on every frame; but it can still be turned off for specific frames when using the frame option `\begin{frame}[noedging]`.

`frametitle template gotham subsameline, gotham subnewline, <your-name>` ..... default: gotham subsameline

Option to set the frametitle template. **Gotham** offers one template that adds the subtitle on the same line (`gotham-subsameline`) and one that adds the subtitle on a new line (`gotham-subnewline`). If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{frametitle}{default/<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}`

`framesubtitle template gotham subnewline, <your-name>` ..... default: gotham subnewline

Setting the template to use when the subtitle is on a new line. If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}{default/<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}`

`frametitle continuation gotham, beamer, tot, <your-name>` ..... default: gotham

`template` Setting the template that is used in the frametitle when a frame too long and is continued/broke into several frames (using the frame option `allowframebreaks`). If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{frametitle continuation}{default/<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}`

`numbering none, framenumber, totalframenumber, appendixframenumber, pagenumber, totalpagenumber, circle` ..... default: none

Setting the template with the frame number at the bottom right of each slide.

`footer template gotham, <your-name>` ..... default: gotham

Setting the template that appears in the footer of the frame. `gotham` footer print the `shortdate` at right, the `shorttitle` in the middle and the `shortauthor` at left. Since in 16/9 the height is precious, `gotham` template also offers the possibility to rotate `shortdate` and `shortauthor` so they appear on sides. If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with: `\defbeamertemplate{frame footer}{default/<your-name>}{<your-defintion>}`

```
rotateFooter default on, off..... default: off
```

Enable or disable the `rotateFooter` frame option by default (ie. without using `\begin{frame}[rotateFooter]` on every frame). If the option is activated, it can be deactivated locally using the frame option `\begin{frame}[noRotateFooter]`.

```
mini frames shape default (bullet from beamer), tick, box, gotham minibullet, gotham box, gotham minibox, <your-name>..... default: gotham minibullet
```

Setting the shape of the mini frames to use, if the mini frame bundle refers to it (which is usually the case). If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with:

```
\defbeamertemplate{mini frame}{<your-name>}{
  <your-defintion>
}[action]{
  \setbeamersize{mini frame size=.1cm, mini frame offset=.05
    cm}
}
\defbeamertemplate{mini frame in current subsection}{<your-
  name>}{
  <your-defintion>
}
```

`mini frames bundle gotham mini, beamer, gotham nano <your-name>` ..... default: gotham mini

Setting the set of symbols used in the mini frame navigation. If you want to use your own template, before giving its name to this option, your template should be defined with:

```
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~home}{<your-name>}{<your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~current~slide}{<your-name>}{<
    your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~done~current~section}{<your-name
    >}{<your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~todo~current~section}{<your-name
    >}{<your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~done~other~section}{<your-name
    >}{<your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~todo~other~section}{<your-name
    >}{<your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~part}{<your-name>}{<your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~current}{<your-name>}{<
    your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~done}{<your-name>}{<your
    -def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~todo}{<your-name>}{<your
    -def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~current}{<your-name
    >}{<your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~todo}{<your-name>}{<
    your-def>}
\defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~done}{<your-name>}{<
    your-def>}
```

`mini frames compress on, off` ..... default: on

A shortcut for the beamer option `compress` that affects the mini frames.

`mini frames nav spreading spreading, centering, left, right` ..... default: spreading

Controls how the mini frame should spread in the navigation bar.

`mini frames nav sectioning none, section, secsubsection` ..... default: none

Setting the `section` in head/foot template that is used on top of the mini frame navigation bar.

```
mini frames nav position none, head, foot, left, right ..... default: none
```

Setting where the mini frame navigation bar should appear.

```
progressbar position none, head, frametitle, foot, circlehead, left, right ..... default: none
```

Setting where the progressbar should appear. The different positions are pretty obvious from their name, except for `circlehead`. This latter option is putting a circular progressbar around the frametitle-logo (from frametitle template defined with gotham theme). It worth noting that by doing so, the frametitle is using the command `\gothamInstituteLogoCircle` instead of `\gothamInstituteLogoSquare` which is used otherwise.

```
progressbar style rectangle, rounded box, moving circle, fixed circle ..... default: rectangle
```

Setting how the progressbar should appear. `rectangle` option is using sharp rectangle for the progressbar, while `rounded box` is using rounded box and adds the percentage of progression at its right. `moving circle` and `fixed circle` are concerning the option `progressbar position=circle` only. `moving circle` add the number of the frame in a circle moving (following) the progression of the bar, while `fixed circle` put this framenumber constantly at the right of the circular progressbar.

```
progressbar advancement tlbr, brtl ..... default: tlbr
```

Defines in which direction the progressbar should evolve. `tlbr` is the shortcut for: starting from the top left corner, it goes bottom then right, ie. anti-clockwise. `brtl` is the shortcut for: starting from the bottom right corner, it goes top then left, ie. clockwise.

```
progressbar mfn on, off ..... default: off
```

Enable or disable the display of the mini frame navigation bar within the progressbar.

### 3.2 Setup all the options

```
\gothamset{  
    % from font theme  
    format title, shape title,  
    format subtitle, shape subtitle,  
    format frametitle, shape frametitle,  
    format framesubtitle, shape framesubtitle,  
    format part, shape part,  
    format section, shape section,  
    format subsection, shape subsection,  
    % from color theme  
    background,
```

```

block,
colorset,
% from inner theme
title page,
watermark template, watermark default,
standout template, standin template,
partframe template, partframe default,
sectionframe template, sectionframe default,
subsectionframe template, subsectionframe default,
subsubsectionframe template, subsubsectionframe default,
tocframe template,
parttocframe template, parttocframe default,
sectiontocframe template, sectiontocframe default,
subsectiontocframe template, subsectiontocframe default,
%subsubsectiontocframe template, subsubsectiontocframe
default,
% from outer theme
sidebar canvas right template, sidebar canvas left
template,
edging default,
frametitle template, framesubtitle template, frametitle
continuation template,
numbering,
rotateFooter default,
footer template,
mini frames shape, mini frames bundle, mini frames
compress, mini frames nav spreading,
progressbar position, progressbar style, progressbar
advancement, progressbar mfn,
}

```

### 3.3 Frame options

Frame options are affecting the templates used on the current frame through the following syntax:

```
\begin{frame}[option] ... \end{frame}
```

Below a description of the different frame options brought by **Gotham**.

`noBGC` Apply an empty `background canvas` template.

`watermark` Apply (with `watermark`) or deactivated (`nowatermark` when `\gothamset{watermark nowatermark default=on}` was given) the `background` template, through `\defbeamertemplate {background}{watermark/<your-name>}{<your-def>}` and `\gothamset{watermark template=<your-name>}`.

`standout` Apply the `standin` (and `standout` respectively) templates through the definition `\standin \defbeamertemplate{standin}{<your-name>}{<your-def>}` and the option `\gothamset {standin template=<your-name>}`.

`toc` Apply the `toc` template defined by `\gothamset{tocframe template=<your-name>}`.

`edging` Apply (with `edging`) or deactivated (`noedging` when `\gothamset{edging default=on noedging }` was given) the `sidebar canvas left` (and right respectively) template, through `\defbeamertemplate{sidebar canvas left}{default/<your-name>}{<your-def>}` (and right) and the option `\gothamset{sidebar canvas left template=<your-name>}` (and right).

`nologo` Apply empty `logo` (and `footline`, `footer` respectively) templates. This can be convenient when extra space is needed.

`nofooter`

`rotateFooter` Enable or disable the rotation of the elements in the `footer`. This can be convenient when extra space is needed in 16/9 mode especially.

`part` Apply `\usebeamertemplate{part frame}`, (`section frame`, `subsection frame` and `section subsubsection frame` respectively) templates. This makes more sense for internal use, `subsec` but can be reused everywhere else.

`subsubsec`

`tocpart` Apply `\usebeamertemplate{toc part frame}`, (`toc section frame`, `toc subsection frame`, `tocsec` and `toc subsubsection frame` respectively) templates. This makes more sense for internal use, `tocsubsec` but can be reused everywhere else.

`tocsubsubsec`

### 3.4 Commands for Customization

**Gotham** defines some commands that can be used as hooks, ie., that can be redefined when needed.

---

`\gothamInstituteLogoCircle[1] [4ex]`

`#1 : height` of the picture.

Command to include the circular logo of your institute in the frametitle when using `\gothamset{progressbar position=circlehead}`. For example, you redefine this command through:

```
\renewcommand{\gothamInstituteLogoCircle}[1][4ex]{  
    \includegraphics[height=#1]{<your-logo-circular>}  
}
```

---

`\gothamInstituteLogoSquare[1] [4ex]`

`#1 : height` of the picture.

Command to include the circular logo of your institute in the frametitle. For example, you redefine this command through:

```
\renewcommand{\gothamInstituteLogoSquare}[1][4ex]{  
    \includegraphics[height=#1]{<your-logo-square>}  
}
```

---

`\gothamFrameSubtitleSep` Command defining the separator used between the frametitle and the subtitle.

---

`\gothamRightFiligrane` Commands that are used by default in the `sidebar canvas right` (and left). This avoids  
`\gothamLeftFiligrane` the redefinition of the whole templates, especially since the `sidebar canvas right` is containing elements by default in Beamer theme (like the logo).

### 3.5 Color Customization

The included **Gotham** color theme is used by default, but its colors can be easily changed to suit your tastes. All of the theme's styles are defined in terms of three Beamer colors:

- `normal text` (dark fg, light bg)
- `alerted text` (colored fg, should be visible against dark or light)
- `example text` (colored fg, should be visible against dark or light)

An easy way to customize the theme is to redefine these colors using

```
\setbeamercolor{ ... }{ fg= ... , bg= ... }
```

in your preamble. For greater customization, you can redefine any of the other stock Beamer colors. In addition to the stock colors the theme defines a number of **Gotham** specific colors, which can also be redefined to your liking.

```
\setbeamercolor{progress bar}{ ... }
\setbeamercolor{title separator}{ ... }
\setbeamercolor{progress bar in head/foot}{ ... }
\setbeamercolor{progress bar in section page}{ ... }
```

## 3.6 Font Customization

The default font for **Gotham** is **Fira**. This can be easily changed using the standard font selection commands of the `fontspec` package. So if you prefer, for example, the **Ubuntu** font family, just add the following two commands after loading the **Gotham** theme.

```
\setsansfont{Ubuntu}
\setmonofont{Ubuntu Mono}
```

If you are expecting to present in a large room or with an underpowered projector, you may want to change the font to a heavier weight of Fira to maximize readability.

```
\setsansfont[BoldFont={Fira Sans SemiBold}]{Fira Sans Book}
```

### 3.6.1 Old style figures

The regular `fontspec` mechanism for changing glyph appearance also applies to this theme. If you want to have old style figures in the text but regular lined figures for math, you could add the following to your preamble:

```
\usefonttheme{professionalfonts} % required for
                                maths
\usepackage{mathspec}
\setsansfont[BoldFont={Fira Sans},
             Numbers={OldStyle}]{Fira Sans Light}
\setmathsf{Digits}[Numbers={Lining, Proportional}]{Fira Sans Light}
```

### 3.7 Length Customization

---

`\sectionhoffset` length controlling the horizontal offset of the (section title + progress bar) block. Can be useful when extra stuff wants to be displayed on sides of the block. The default value is 0pt.

---

`\sidebarRightHOffset` Length controling the horizontal and vertical offset in order to position `\gothamRightFiligrane`  
`\sidebarLeftHOffset` (respectively `\gothamLeftFiligrane`) when using the default sidebar canvas (right and left) from **Gotham**.

---

`\gothamHposLeftRotFooter` length controlling the horizontal and vertical positioning of the left and right elements of  
`\gothamHposRightRotFooter` the rotated footer.

`\gothamVposLeftRotFooter`  
`\gothamVposRightRotFooter`

---

`\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding`

---

length controlling the horizontal space between the left border of the page and the left side of the rule.

---

`\gothamFootlineRuleHeight` Dimensions controlling the height and the length of the rule used to delimit the footer.  
`\gothamFootlineRuleLength`

---

`\gothamProgressCircHeight`  
`\gothamCounterCircleRadius`  
`\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth`

---

Lengths controlling the aspect of *progress circle*. `\gothamProgressCircHeight` is controlling the inner height of the circle (related to its diameter). `\gothamCounterCircleRadius` is controlling the size of the counter circle containing the frame number. `\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth` is controlling width of the progress circle.

## 4 Tips & Tricks

### 4.1 Backup Slides

Speakers will often include extra slides at the end of their presentation to refer to during audience questions. One easy way to do this is to include the `appendixnumberbeamer`

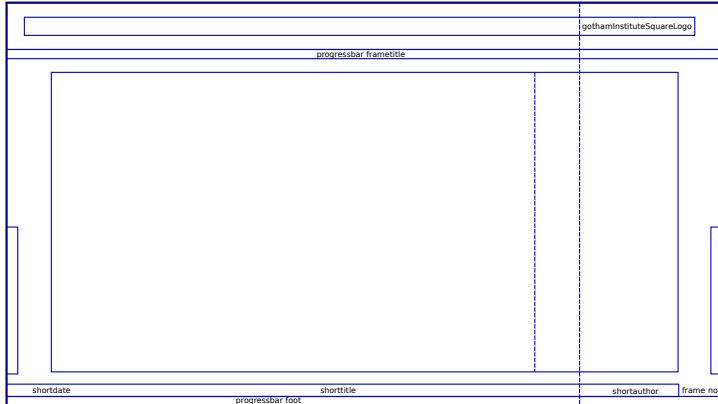


Figure 3: The layout used by **Gotham**.

package in your preamble and call \appendix before your backup slides.

**Gotham** will automatically turn off slide numbering for slides in the appendix.

## 4.2 Sources of inspiration

Many Beamer themes have been used as sources of inspiration to build **Gotham**:

- <https://github.com/matze/mtheme> for dark/light theme and standout page.
- <https://github.com/hamaluiik/Beamer-Theme-Execushares> and <https://github.com/pcafrica/focus-beamertheme> for titlepage and section-page.
- <https://github.com/LukasPietzschmann/awesome-beamer> for titlepage.
- <https://github.com/luistar/unina-beamer/tree/master> and <https://github.com/jkjaer/aauLatexTemplates/tree/master/aauBeamer/aausimple> for circlehead progress bar.
- <https://github.com/povanberg/flux-beamer> for toc.
- <https://github.com/fliptanedo/FlipBeamerTheme> for numbering circled fraction.
- [https://gitlab.com/RomainNOEL/latex3\\_template\\_pkg](https://gitlab.com/RomainNOEL/latex3_template_pkg) for LaTeX3 template.

## 5 Known Issues

### 5.1 Title formats

Be aware that not every font supports small caps, so the `smallcaps` or `upper` options may not work if you use a font other than `Fira Sans`. In particular, the Computer Modern sans-serif typeface, which is used when `Gotham` is compiled with pdfLATEX, does not have a small-caps variant.

The title format options `upper` and `smallcaps` are quite nice from an aesthetic point of view, but their use of `\MakeLowercase` and `\MakeUppercase` can cause unexpected problems. For example:

- Some commands, like `\text{}`, do not work inside `\MakeLowercase` and `\MakeUppercase`. (See [#125](#))
- Only alphabetic characters are affected by `\MakeLowercase`, so numerals and punctuation remain at full height. This can spoil some of the aesthetic benefits of `upper`. (See [#33](#))
- `\MakeLowercase` and `\MakeUppercase` apply to math mode and `\scshape` does not. This can easily introduce mathematical errors that are hard to catch.
- It is impossible to typeset symbols which are encoded as uppercase letters in a different font. In particular, `\mathbb{A}` and `\mathcal{A}` letters will be replaced by other math glyphs. (See [#153](#))

The `smallcaps` and `upper` options are safe to use if your titles contain only alphabetic characters and do not require the expansion of any macros.

### 5.2 Interactions with other color themes

`Gotham` can be used along with any other Beamer color theme, such as `crane` or `seahorse`. If you wish to do this, it is usually best to include the `Gotham` subpackages individually so the `Gotham` color theme is never loaded. This will prevent conflicts between the `Gotham` color theme and your preferred theme.

For example, overriding the color theme as follows may not work as expected because `\usetheme{gotham}` loads the `Gotham` color theme, which defines a relationship between the frametitle background and the primary palette of the theme. Since `seahorse` assumes a different relationship between its palettes, the result is a grey, rather than periwinkle, frametitle background.

```
\usetheme{gotham}
\usecolortheme{seahorse}
```

The correct colors are chosen if the **Gotham** outer, inner, and font themes are loaded separately:

```
\useoutertheme{gotham}
\useinnertheme{gotham}
\usefonttheme{gotham}
\usecolortheme{seahorse}    % or your preferred color
                           theme
```

Please note that **Gotham** may not use all the colors defined in your favourite Beamer color theme. In particular, **Gotham** does not set a background color for the title; this will cause issues when using color themes like `whale` which set a white foreground for the title.

### 5.3 Notes on second screen

If you use the `[show notes on second screen]` option built into Beamer and compile with XeLaTeX, text on slides following the first section slide may be rendered in white instead of the regular color. This is due to a bug in Beamer or XeLaTeX itself. You can work around it either by compiling with LuaTeX or by adding the following code to your preamble to reset the text color on each slide.

```
\makeatletter
\def\beamer@framenotesbegin{\% at beginning of slide
  \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal text}
  \gdef\beamer@noteitems{}%
  \gdef\beamer@notes{}%
}
\makeatother
```

### 5.4 Standout frames with labels

Because the `standout` frame option creates a group to restrict the colour change to a single slide, labels defined after calling `standout` will stay local to the group. In other words, the following may result in a “label undefined” error.

```
\begin{frame}[standout, label=conclusion]{Conclusion}
  Awesome slide
\end{frame}
```

To fix this problem, change the order of the keys in the frame.

```
\begin{frame}[label=conclusion, standout]{Conclusion}
    Awesome slide
\end{frame}
```

This error can be unwittingly triggered if you export your slides from Emacs Org mode, which automatically adds labels after frame options. Alex Branham [offers](#) the following solution for Org mode users, using `org-set-property`.

```
* Start of a frame
:PROPERTIES:
:BEAMER_opt: label=conclusion,standout
:END:
```

## 5.5 Standout frames with Pandoc

With Pandoc versions prior 1.17.2 it was not possible to create standout frames because Pandoc only supported a specific list of frame attributes thus ignoring additional attributes such as `{.standout}`.

## 5.6 Other issues

- `enumitem` is not working with Beamer.

## Todo

List of thing that could be improved (any volunteer welcome):

- Reduce the number of @ .
- Rename a lot of length with gotham at the beginning of their name.
- Turn internal length into `_dim`.
- Improve documentation.
- Add a hexagonal, wavy and add lengths on the blueprint layout backgrounds.
- Remove calc package (that can be replaced by xfp or just fp).
- Remove colors from tests inner and outer.
- Replace the `\setbeamertemplate{yy}[default/xx]` by `\__gotham_inner_set_template:nn{tit`
- or merge them because the default values in dict/template are interesting but  
`\__gotham_inner_set_template` are simpler.
- add colorset more blue-ish, green-ish ... from colorA etc.

- add Gotham to lists of Awesome Beamer themes.

## 6 License

**Gotham** is licensed under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0](#) license.

## 7 Commands description for users

### FONT

---

`\iffontavailable \iffontavailable {\langle list of fonts' names\rangle} {\langle True code\rangle} {\langle False code\rangle}`

If all fonts in {\langle list of fonts' names\rangle} are font then {\langle True code\rangle} is executed else {\langle False code\rangle}.

---

`\usefonttheme{\usefonttheme[option1=value1, ...]{gotham}}`

where the options are (default marked as `default: default`):

`\titleformat = [{\default: textregular | lower | upper | titlecase}]`  
`\titleshape = [{\default: textregular | smallcaps | italic}]`  
`\subtitleformat = [{\default: textregular | lower | upper | titlecase}]`  
`\subtitleshape = [{\default: textregular | smallcaps | italic}]`  
`\frametitleformat = [{\default: textregular | lower | upper | titlecase}]`  
`\frametitleshape = [{\default: textregular | smallcaps | italic}]`  
`\framesubtitleformat = [{\default: textregular | lower | upper | titlecase}]`  
`\framesubtitleshape = [{\default: textregular | smallcaps | italic}]`  
`\partformat = [{\default: textregular | lower | upper | titlecase}]`  
`\partshape = [{\default: textregular | smallcaps | italic}]`  
`\sectionformat = [{\default: textregular | lower | upper | titlecase}]`  
`\sectionsshape = [{\default: textregular | smallcaps | italic}]`  
`\subsectionformat = [{\default: textregular | lower | upper | titlecase}]`  
`\subsectionsshape = [{\default: textregular | smallcaps | italic}]`

The 'package' (`usefonttheme`) options can control both shape and format of title (of the presentation), subtitle, part title, section title, subsection title, frametitle and framesubtitle.

### COLOR

---

```
\colorlet{colorPale}      \colorlet {\colorPale} {\gPaleYell}
set_gotham_palette_colors \colorlet {\colorDark} {\gDarkBlack}
                          \colorlet {\colorA} {\gAnthracite}
                          \colorlet {\colorAreversed} {\gLightTeal}
                          \colorlet {\colorB} {\gMidGrey}
                          \colorlet {\colorC} {\gDeepYellow}
                          \colorlet {\colorD} {\gLightOrange}
                          \colorlet {\colorE} {\gLightGreen}
```

---

Setup the colors use for presentations:

- `colorPale` is used for BG in light mode
- `colorDark` is used for FG in light mode
- `colorA` is used for frametitle and standout BG in light mode
- `colorAreversed` is used for frametitle and standout BG in dark mode
- `colorB` is used for progress bar and blocks BG
- `colorC` is used for progress bar FG
- `colorD` is used for alert FG/BG depending on the block mode
- `colorE` is used for example FG/BG depending on the block mode

---

```
\colorlet{colorBG}{colorPale} \colorlet {\colorBG} {\colorPale}
set_functional_colors       \colorlet {\colorFG} {\colorDark}
                           \colorlet {\colorFrametitle} {\colorA}
                           \colorlet {\colorStandout} {\colorA}
                           \colorlet {\colorStandin} {\colorA}
                           \colorlet {\colorTitlepage} {\colorA}
                           \colorlet {\colorFiligrane} {\colorB}
                           \colorlet {\colorBackElement} {\colorB}
                           \colorlet {\colorProgBar} {\colorC}
                           \colorlet {\colorAlert} {\colorD}
                           \colorlet {\colorExample} {\colorE}
```

---

Setup the default color aliases used in the presentation theme definitions. These aliases are partly redefined by dark/light/transparent modes.

---

`\usecolortheme` `\usecolortheme[<option1=value1, ...]<gotham>}`

where the options are (default marked as `default: default`):

`<background> = [<default: transparent / light / dark>]`  
`<block> = [<default: native / fill / transparent>]`  
`<colorset> = [<default: anthracite / red >]`

The 'package' (`usecolortheme`) options can control color mode (dark, ligh or transparent background) and the block (native or fill or transparent). Block environments such as `theorem` and `example` have no background color by default. The option `block=fill` sets a background color based on the background and foreground of `normal text`. The option `block=transparent` reverts the block environments to an empty background, which can be useful if changing colors mid-presentation. The option `colorset=red` changes the colorset used to define a color theme.

INNER

Titlepage

---

`\gothamtitlepagelogo` The command to insert the institute logo on title page. This command is left empty by default, to be redefined by users

---

`\gothamtitlepagebg` The command to insert the background title page This command is left empty by default, to be redefined by users

---

`\_\_gotham\_set\_template:nn` `\_\_gotham\_set\_template:nn {<element>} {<option>}`

Function that test if a beamertemplate with the given element and option name exists.  
If it exists then it is set (applied), otherwise an error is raised.

---

`\useinnertheme` `\useinnertheme[<option1=value1, ...]<gotham>}`

where the options are (default marked as `default: default`):

`<title page> = [<default: gotham normal / gotham splitvert / gotham dividedpic / gotham reversed>]`

The 'package' (`useinnertheme`) options can set different title page templates.

Backgrounds

---

**\l\_\_gotham\_template\_name\_prop**

---

Dictionary/map of template elements and predefined option according to the context.  
Naming convention: template/What/Who, i.e. Name: key=background canvas/watermark, value = gotham draft

---

**\defbeamertemplate{background}{name}{def}** \defbeamertemplate {{background canvas}} {{chosen name}} {{definition}}

---

The `background canvas` and the `background` beamer templates can be redefined by users if wanted/needed. By default these templates are empty (except the color in background canvas when it not transparent).

---

**\begin{frame}[noBGC]** Add a frame option `noBGC` to display an empty background canvas.

---

---

**\l\_gotham\_defaultWatermark** Boolean to triggering if watermark should be displayed by default (without giving the frame option). The variable is `false` by default.

---

---

**\begin{frame}[watermark]** Add a frame option `watermark` to display watermark in background.

---

---

**\begin{frame}[nowatermark]** Add a frame option `nowatermark` to do not display nowatermark in background.

---

**\useinnertheme** \useinnertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{gotham}  
where the options are (default marked as `default: default`):  
`<watermark default>` = [<code>default: off / on</code>]  
`<watermark template>` = [<code>default: gotham draft / ...</code>]

The 'package' (`useinnertheme`) options can control `background` (and `background canvas`) templates according to situations. Block environments such as `theorem` and `example` have no background color by default. The option `watermark default=on` can enable the `watermark template` on every frame; but it can still be turned off for specific frames when using the frame option `nowatermark`.

Stand IN/OUT

---

**\begin{frame}[c]** Add a frame option `c` for enhanced vertically centered text in the frame.

---

---

`\begin{frame}[standout]` Add a frame option **standout** to display the standout frame template.

---

`\begin{frame}[standin]` Add a frame option **standin** to display the standin frame template.

---

`\useinnertheme` `\useinnertheme[<option1=value1, ...]<(gotham)>`  
where the options are (default marked as `default: default`):  
`<standin template> = [<default: gotham / ...>]`  
`<standout template> = [<default: gotham / ...>]`

The 'package' (`useinnertheme`) options can control **standout** (and **standin**) templates.  
These templates are activated when giving the frame option `\begin{frame}[standin]` and **standout**.

Sections

---

`\begin{frame}[part]` Add a frame option **part** to display the part frame template.

---

`\begin{frame}[section]` Add a frame option **section** to display the section frame template.

---

`\begin{frame}[subsection]` Add a frame option **subsection** to display the subsection frame template.

---

`\begin{frame}[subsubsection]`

Add a frame option **subsubsection** to display the subsubsection frame template.

---

`\partContentName` Commands containing the 'table of contents' title for part, section and subsection (if  
`\secContentName` theses ToC frames are enabled). An option for subsubsection is not useful (at least up  
`\subsecContentName` to understanding of the moment) because we do not display frame with the content of a  
subsubsection since it is the small unity we are working with.

---

`\gotham@progressonsectionpage@linewidth`

Variables used to defined the progress bar in section pages. If the vertical size of the bar  
want to be changed, the command `\setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage@linewidth}{<0.4pt}`  
can be used.

---

`\sectionhoffset` length controlling the horizontal offset of the (section title + progress bar) block. Can be useful when extra stuff want to be display on sides of the block. The default value is 0.

---

`\useinnertheme \useinnertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{gotham}`  
where the options are (default marked as `default: default`):  
`<partframe template> = [<default: gotham progressbar | gotham simple | gotham splitvert progressbar | gotham splitvert simple | gotham progressvert | ...>]`  
`<partframe default> = [<default: on | off>]`  
`<sectionframe template> = [<default: gotham progressbar | gotham simple | gotham splitvert progressbar | gotham splitvert simple | gotham progressvert | ...>]`  
`<sectionframe default> = [<default: on | off>]`  
`<subsectionframe template> = [<default: gotham progressbar | gotham simple | gotham splitvert progressbar | gotham splitvert simple | gotham progressvert | ...>]`  
`<subsectionframe default> = [<default: on | off>]`  
`<subsubframe template> = [<default: gotham progressbar | gotham simple | gotham splitvert progressbar | gotham splitvert simple | gotham progressvert | ...>]`  
`<subsubframe default> = [<default: on | off>]`  
The 'package' (`useinnertheme`) options can control `partframe` templates (or `sectionframe`, `subsectionframe` and `subsubsectionframe` respectively), which define the style of the partframe (or `sectionframe`, `subsectionframe` and `subsubsectionframe` respectively) displayed at every new beginning of sectioning. These templates can be disabled (or re-enabled) by default using the option `partframe default` (or `sectionframe`, `subsectionframe` and `subsubsectionframe` respectively).

Table of Content

---

`\begin{frame}[toc]` Add a frame option `toc` to display the toc frame template.

---

`\begin{frame}[tocpart]` Add a frame option `tocpart` to display the tocpart frame template.

---

`\begin{frame}[tocsec]` Add a frame option `tocsec` to display the tocsec frame template.

---

`\begin{frame}[tocsubsec]` Add a frame option `tocsubsec` to display the tocsubsec frame template.

---

```
\begin{frame}[tocsubsubsec]
```

Add a frame option `tocsubsubsec` to display the `tocsubsubsec` frame template.

---

```
\useinnertheme \useinnertheme[<option1=value1, ...]>{\gotham}
```

where the options are (default marked as `default: default`):

```
<tocframe template> = [<default: gotham bullet / gotham simple / ...>]
<parttocframe template default> = [<default: gotham simple / gotham bullet>]
<parttocframe default> = [<default: on / off>]
<sectocframe template default> = [<default: gotham simple / gotham bullet>]
<sectocframe default> = [<default: on / off>]
<subsectocframe template default> = [<default: gotham simple / gotham bullet>]
<subsectocframe default> = [<default: on / off>]
```

The 'package' (`useinnertheme`) options can control `parttocframe templates` (or `sectocframe` and `subsectocframe` respectively), which define the style of the table of content for `partframe` (or `sectionframe`, and `subsectionframe` respectively) displayed at every new beginning of sectioning. These templates can be disabled (or re-enabled) by default using the option `parttocframe default` (or `sectocframe` and `subsectocframe` respectively).

Environments styles

---

```
\begin{block}
\begin{alertblock}
\begin{exampleblock}
```

Three boxed environment are defined by default: `block`, `alertblock` and `exampleblock`.

The style of blocks can be changed using `\setbeamertemplate{blocks}[rounded][shadow=true]`.

---

```
\begin{itemize}
```

Three level of itemize environment are defined by default with decreasing size: `circle`, `triangle` and `square`.

---

```
\defbeamertemplate{caption}
\defbeamertemplate{footnote}
```

Gotham defines float captions with a numbered style and footnotes with traditional style (color can be tuned with `\setbeamercolor{footnote}`).

OUTER

---

\l\_\_gotham\_template\_name\_prop

Dictionary/map of template elements and predefined option according to the context.

Naming convention: template/What/Who, i.e. Name: key=background canvas/watermark, value = gotham draft

---

\\_\_gotham\_set\_template:nn \\_\_gotham\_set\_template:nn {<element>} {<option>}

Function that test if a beamertemplate with the given element and option name exists.

If it exists then it is set (applied), otherwise an error is raised.

Sidebars

---

\sidebarRightHOffset Length controling the horizontal offset in order to position \gothamRightFiligrane

---

\sidebarLeftHOffset (respectively \gothamLeftFiligrane) when using the default sidebar canvas (right and left) from gotham.

---

\gothamRightFiligrane Commands used internally by \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[default/gotham-filigrane]

---

\gothamLeftFiligrane (left respectively), that are empty by default. But these commands can be simply redefined to custom watermarks (filigrane) in sidebars.

---

\l\_gotham\_defaultEdging Boolean to triggering if edging should be displayed by default (without giving the frame option). The variable is **false** by default.

---

\begin{frame}[edging] Add a frame option **edging** to display edging in sidebar canvas.

---

\begin{frame}[noedging] Add a frame option **noedging** to do not display noedging in sidebar canvas.

---

```
\useoutertheme{gotham}
```

where the options are (default marked as `default`):

```
(edging default) = [default: off / on]
/sidebar canvas left template) = [default: gotham / ...]
/sidebar canvas right template) = [default: gotham filigrane / empty / ...]
```

The 'package' (`useoutertheme`) options can control `sidebar canvas right` (and `sidebar canvas left`) templates. These templates are activated when giving the frame option `\begin{frame}[edging]`.

The option `edging default=on` can enable the `sidebar canvas right` (and `sidebar canvas left`) templates on every frame; but it can still be turned off for specific frames when using the frame option `noedging`.

Navigation & Logo

---

```
\defbeamertemplate{navigation-symbols}{empty}
```

By default the navigation symbols are disable.

---

```
\defbeamertemplate{navigation-symbols}{default}
```

Navigation symbols can be turned on using `\setbeamertemplate{navigation symbols}[default]`.

---

```
\begin{frame}[nologo]
```

Add a frame option `nologo`, if you do not want your logo to be displayed.

Headline & Frametitle

Headline

Frametitle

---

```
\gotham@frametitle@toppadding
\gotham@frametitle@bottompadding
\gotham@frametitle@leftpadding
\gotham@frametitle@rightpadding
```

Dimensions controlling the top, bottom, left and right padding in the frametitle.

---

```
\gothamInstituteLogoSquare[height]
```

`\height` [(*height of the logo use in inclugraphics (4ex by default)*)]

Command to set the image logo to include.

---

```
\gothamFrameSubtitleSep
```

Command that can be redefined to control the separator between the title of the frame and its subtitle. For example if a default Beamer style is desired, one can use `\renewcommand{\gothamFrameSubtitleSep}{\text{--}}`. By default it is a hyphen.

---

**\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend**

Variable vertical length used to adapte the bottom padding when a subtitle is given.

---

**\useoutertheme** \useoutertheme[*option1=value1, ...*]{gotham}  
where the options are (default marked as `default`):  
*frametitle template* = [*default: gotham subsameline / gotham subnewline / ...*]  
*framesubtitle template* = [*default: gotham subnewline / ...*]  
The 'package' (`useoutertheme`) options can control `frametitle` (and `framesubtitle`) templates.

Continuation

---

**\useoutertheme** \useoutertheme[*option1=value1, ...*]{gotham}  
where the options are (default marked as `default`):  
*frametitle continuation template* = [*default: gotham / tot / beamer / ...*]  
The 'package' (`useoutertheme`) options can control `frametitle continuation` templates.

Footer & Footline

Footline

---

**\begin{frame}[nofootline]** Add a frame option `nofootline` to do not display nofootline.

---

**\gothamFootlineOffset** Lengths controlling the position of `footline`. `\gothamFootlineOffset` is controlling  
**\gothamFootlineHeight** space between to bottom of the text (or the footnote) and the footline. `\gothamFootlineOffset`  
**\gothamFootlineDepth** is by default -0.5ex, to have more space in the frame but if the footer is not really used, the  
space can be even more optimized using `\setlength{\gothamFootlineOffset}{-2.0ex}`.  
Obviously, it can be back to `normal` setting it to Opt. `\gothamFootlineHeight` and  
`\gothamFootlineDepth` are controlling the heigth of the footline and the position of the  
text within.

Footer

---

**\gothamLeftFooterPadding** Lengths controlling the position of `footer`. `\gothamFooterHOffset` is controlling the  
**\gothamRightFooterPadding** horizontal space between the footer and the bottom of the page (or the progressbar).  
**\gothamFooterHOffset** `\gothamLeftFooterPadding` and `\gothamLeftFooterPadding` are controlling the space  
between the left and right side of the footer and the border of the page.

---

`\begin{frame}[nofooter]` Add a frame option `nofooter` to do not display nofooter.

---

`\l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter`

Boolean to triggering if rotated footer should be displayed by default (without giving the frame option). The variable is `false` by default.

---

`\begin{frame}[rotateFooter]`

---

Add a frame option `rotateFooter` to display rotated footer.

---

`\begin{frame}[noRotateFooter]`

---

Add a frame option `noRotateFooter` to display a none-RotateFooter.

---

`\useoutertheme{useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...]<(gotham)}`

where the options are (default marked as `default: default`):

`<rotateFooter default> = [<default: off / on >]`

The option `rotateFooter default=on` can enable the rotation of the footer on every frame; but it can all be turned on for specific frames when using the frame option `\begin{frame}[rotateFooter]`.

---

`\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding`

`\gothamFootlineRuleHeight`

`\gothamFootlineRuleLength`

`\gothamHposLeftRotFooter`

`\gothamHposRightRotFooter`

`\gothamVposLeftRotFooter`

`\gothamVposRightRotFooter`

---

Lengths controlling the position of footer. `\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding` is controlling the horizontal space between the left border of the page and the left side of the rule. `\gothamFootlineRuleHeight` is controlling the height of the rule use to delimit the footer. `\gothamFootlineRuleLength` is controlling the length of the rule use to delimit the footer. `\gothamHposLeftRotFooter` is controlling the horizontal positioning of the left part of the rotatated footer. `\gothamHposRightRotFooter` is controlling the horizontal positioning of the right part of the rotatated footer. `\gothamVposLeftRotFooter` is controlling the vertical positioning of the left part of the rotatated footer. `\gothamVposRightRotFooter` is controlling the vertical positioning of the right part of the rotatated footer.

---

```
\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{<gotham>}
```

where the options are (default marked as `default`):

`<footer template> = [<default: gotham / ... >]`

The option `footer template` can which template to use as a footer.

Numbering

---

```
\gothamCircleNumberingVshift  
\gothamCircleNumberingHshift
```

---

Variable lengths controling the vertical and horizontal positioning of the `circle` numbering template.

---

```
\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{<gotham>}
```

where the options are (default marked as `default`):

`<numbering> = [<default: none / framenumber / totalframenumber /`

`appendixframenumber / pagenumber / totalpagenumber / circle / ... >]`

`<framesubtitle template> = [<default: gotham subnewline / ...>]`

The 'package' (`useoutertheme`) options can control `frame numbering` templates used in `footer` template.

MiniFrames & Progress bar

MiniFrames

Select the bullets shape

---

```
\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{<gotham>}
```

where the options are (default marked as `default`):

`<mini frames shape> = [<default: gotham minibullet / default (bullet from beamer) / tick / box / gotham box / gotham minibox / ... >]`

`<framesubtitle template> = [<default: gotham subnewline / ...>]`

The 'package' (`useoutertheme`) options can control `frame numbering` templates used in `footer` template.

---

```
\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{<gotham>}
```

where the options are (default marked as `default`):

`<mini frames bundle> = [<default: gotham minibullet / default (bullet from beamer) / tick / box / gotham box / gotham minibox / ... >]`

`<framesubtitle template> = [<default: gotham subnewline / ...>]`

The 'package' (`useoutertheme`) options can control `mini frame` templates.

MiniFrames Navigation

---

`\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...]>{\gotham}`  
where the options are (default marked as `default`):  
`<mini frames compress> = [<default: on / off >]`

The 'package' (`useoutertheme`) options can control `compress` option in mini frames.

---

`gothamZeroSectionframes` Boolean variable to flag if they are frame in a zeroth section. This variable helps to adapt the spreading of `mini frames` nav bar. This variable is automatically set if the spread is set correctly at the beginning of the presentation. If the spreading or the mini frame nav is disable at the zeroth section then reactivated latter, it might create unwanted spreading. In such situation the variable has to be set manually to correct the spreading.

---

`\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...]>{\gotham}`  
where the options are (default marked as `default`):  
`<mini frames nav spreading> = [<default: centering / spreading / left / right >]`

The 'package' (`useoutertheme`) options can control spreading of the mini frames navigation.

---

`\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...]>{\gotham}`  
where the options are (default marked as `default`):  
`<mini frames nav sectioning> = [<default: on / off >]`

The 'package' (`useoutertheme`) options can control navigation sectioning option in mini frames.

---

`\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...]>{\gotham}`  
where the options are (default marked as `default`):  
`<mini frames nav position> = [<default: none / head / foot / left / right>]`

The 'package' (`useoutertheme`) options can control navigation position option in mini frames.

Progress bar

---

`\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight`

Variable vertical length defining the height of the progressbar.

---

`\l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool`  
`\l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool`  
`\l_gotham_pmfn_bool`

Boolean variables controlling the direction of progression and if the current frame number is moving with the progression.

---

```
\gothamProgressCircHeight  
\gothamCounterCircleRadius  
\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth
```

---

Lengths controlling the aspect of **progress circle**. `\gothamProgressCircHeight` is controlling the inner height of the circle (related to its diameter). `\gothamCounterCircleRadius` is controlling the size of the counter circle containing the frame number. `\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth` is controlling width of the progress circle.

---

```
\gothamInstituteLogoCircle[#1] \gothamInstituteLogoCircle [<height (4ex)>]
```

---

Command that have to be redefined in order to include your circular logo. For example you can do `\renewcommand{\gothamInstituteLogoCircle}{\includegraphics[height=10mm]{image}}`

---

```
\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{\gotham}  
where the options are (default marked as default: default):  
<progressbar position> = [<default: foot / none / head / circlehead / ... >]  
The 'package' (useoutertheme) options can control progress bar templates that be placed in the head (over the frametitle), frametitle (under it), below the footer or the circlehead (around the logo in the frametitle).
```

---

```
\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{\gotham}  
where the options are (default marked as default: default):  
<progressbar style> = [<default: rectangle / rounded box / moving circle / fixed circle >]  
The 'package' (useoutertheme) options can control progress bar style templates that
```

---

```
\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{\gotham}  
where the options are (default marked as default: default):  
<progressbar advancement> = [<default: tlbr / brlt >]  
The 'package' (useoutertheme) options can control progress bar advancement: tlbr) from top left corner to the bottom and right or brlt) from the bottom right to the left and top.
```

---

```
\useoutertheme \useoutertheme[<option1=value1, ...>]{\gotham}  
where the options are (default marked as default: default):  
<progressbar mfn> = [<default: off / on >]  
The 'package' (useoutertheme) options can control if the progress bar includes a miniframe navigation.
```

Most options are passed off to the component sub-packages.

## 8 Package implementation for developers

```
1  <*font>
2  \ProvidesExplPackage{beamerfontthemegotham}{2024/09/20}{1.1.0.b}{gotham font theme}
3  \RequirePackage{expl3}
4  \RequirePackage{xparse}
5  \RequirePackage{etoolbox}
6  \RequirePackage{ifxetex}
7  \RequirePackage{ifluatex}
```

### FONT

`font_messages` Definition of the messages that are used and reused by font theme.

```
8  \msg_new:nnn { gotham } { font-not-found }
9  {
10    Could-not-find-font-'#1'.\c_space_tl
11 }
12
13 \msg_new:nnn { gotham } { fonts-not-available }
14 {
15   No-suitable-fonts-found.~Using-fallback-fonts.
16 }
17
18 \msg_new:nnn { gotham } { compiler-xe-or-lua }
19 {
20   You-need-to-compile-with-XeLaTeX-or-LuaLaTeX-to-use-the-Fira-fonts.
21 }
```

(End of definition for `font messages`. This variable is documented on page ??.)

`\g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int:n` Counter for the number of font not found.

```
22 \int_new:N \g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int
```

(End of definition for `\g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int:n`. This variable is documented on page ??.)

---

**\checkfont:n** #1 : Name of the font.

Command to check if one font exist.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035.*

```
23 \cs_new_protected:Nn \checkfont:n
24 {
25   \fontspec_font_if_exist:nF { #1 }
26   {
27     % false: check with regular postfix.
28     \fontspec_font_if_exist:nF { #1-Regular }
29   {
30     % false: raise a warning and increment the number of font not found.
31     \int_incr:N \g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int
32     \msg_warning:nnn { gotham } { font-not-found } { #1 }
33   }
34 }
35 }
```

---

**\iffontavailable** Command to check if a list of font is available.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035.*

```
36 \newcommand{\iffontavailable}[3]
37 {
38   \int_zero:N \g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int
39   \clist_map_function:nN { #1 } \checkfont:n
40   \int_compare:nTF { \g_gotham_fontsnotfound_int = 0 }
41   {%
42     #2
43   }{%
44     #3
45   }
46 }
```

**Load\_if\_fonts\_available** If fontspec is loadable (ie. if xelatex or lualatex), then load available fonts, otherwise raise a warning and go on.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035.*

```
47 \ifboolexpr{bool~{xetex}~or~bool~{luatex}}{
48   % if fontspec loaded pass option otherwise load fontspec.
```

```

49  \@ifpackageloaded{fontspec}{
50    \PassOptionsToPackage{no-math}{fontspec}
51  }{
52    \RequirePackage[no-math]{fontspec}
53  }
54 %
55 % We search for regular, italic, light, light italic, fonts under the default |Fira Sans| names.
56 \iffontsavailable{FiraSans-Light.otf,
57   FiraSans-LightItalic.otf,
58   FiraSans-Regular.otf,
59   FiraSans-Italic.otf}
60 {
61   \setsansfont[ItalicFont={FiraSans-LightItalic.otf},
62   BoldFont={FiraSans-Regular.otf},
63   BoldItalicFont={FiraSans-Italic.otf}]
64   {FiraSans-Light.otf}
65 }{
66 % If this fails, the suffix OT --- used by some Linux distributions --- will be tried.
67 \iffontsavailable{FiraSans-Light-OT,
68   FiraSans-LightItalic-OT,
69   FiraSans-Regular-OT,
70   FiraSans-Italic-OT}
71 {
72   \setsansfont[ItalicFont={Fira-Sans-LightItalic-OT},
73   BoldFont={Fira-Sans-Regular-OT},
74   BoldItalicFont={Fira-Sans-Italic-OT}]
75   {Fira-Sans-Light-OT}
76 }{
77 % If this also fails, a warning will be displayed and the standard fonts will be used.
78 \msg_warning:nn { gotham } { fonts-not-available }%
79 }
80 }
81 %
82 % We search for regular, mono, and mono bold fonts under the default |Fira Mono| names.
83 \iffontsavailable{FiraMono-Medium.otf, FiraMono-Bold.otf}{
84   \setmonofont[BoldFont={FiraMono-Medium.otf}]{FiraMono-Bold.otf}
85 }{
86 % If this fails, the suffix OT --- used by some Linux distributions --- will be tried.
87 \iffontsavailable{Fira-Mono-Medium-OT, Fira-Mono-Bold-OT}{
88   \setmonofont[BoldFont={Fira-Mono-Medium-OT}]{Fira-Mono-Bold-OT}
89 }{
90 % If this also fails, a warning will be displayed and the standard fonts will be used.
91 \msg_warning:nn { gotham } { fonts-not-available }

```

```

92    }
93  }
94 %
95 % Add a feature for numbers in tables.
96 \AtBeginEnvironment{tabular}{
97   \addfontfeature{Numbers={Monospaced}}
98 }
99 }{
100 % If compiled with pdf\LaTeX{}, then apply a dirty patch (that will not do the job but supp
101 \msg_warning:nn { gotham } { compiler-xe-or-lua }
102 \DeclareFontShape{OT1}{cmss}{bx}{sc}{<-> cmbcsc10}{}
103 \DeclareFontShape{OT1}{cmss}{bx}{it}{<->sub*cmss/m/sl}{}
104 }

```

*(End of definition for Load fonts if available. This function is documented on page ??.)*

\setbeamerfont{title} Set all needed font environment variables:shape, size, series. Remark: Case is missing.  
 general\\_font\\_definitions  
*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035, gotham-test-036.*

```

105 \setbeamerfont{title}{size=\Large, series=\bfseries}
106 \setbeamerfont*{subtitle}{size=\large}
107 \setbeamerfont{author}{size=\small}
108 \setbeamerfont{date}{size=\small}
109
110 \setbeamerfont{section~title}{size=\Large, series=\bfseries}
111 \setbeamerfont{subsection~title}{size=\large, series=\bfseries}
112 \setbeamerfont{subsubsection~title}{size=\normalsize, series=\bfseries}
113
114 \setbeamerfont{frametitle}{size=\large, series=\bfseries}
115 \setbeamerfont{frametitleToc}{size=\LARGE, series=\bfseries}
116 \setbeamerfont{frametitleSection}{size*={60}{1}, series=\bfseries}
117
118 \setbeamerfont{block~title}{size=\normalsize, series=\bfseries}
119 \setbeamerfont{block~title~alerted}{size=\normalsize, series=\bfseries}
120 \setbeamerfont{caption}{size=\small}
121 \setbeamerfont{caption~name}{series=\bfseries}
122 \setbeamerfont{description~item}{series=\bfseries}
123 \setbeamerfont{page~number~in~head/foot}{size=\scriptsize}
124
125 \setbeamerfont{bibliography~entry~author}{size=\normalsize, series=\normalfont}
126 \setbeamerfont{bibliography~entry~title}{size=\normalsize, series=\bfseries}
127 \setbeamerfont{bibliography~entry~location}{size=\normalsize, series=\normalfont}
128 \setbeamerfont{bibliography~entry~note}{size=\small, series=\normalfont}
129 \setbeamerfont{standout}{size=\Large, series=\bfseries}

```

(End of definition for `\setbeamerfont{title}` and general font definitions. These functions are documented on page ??.)

---

<code>\__gotham_title_format:n</code>	Pre-hooks that will be inserted to control case format of titles in addition with the fonts set.
---------------------------------------	--

---

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-035`, `gotham-test-036`.

```

130 \def\gotham@titleformat#1{#1}
131 \def\gotham@subtitleformat#1{#1}
132 \def\gotham@parttitleformat#1{#1}
133 \def\gotham@sectiontitleformat#1{#1}
134 \def\gotham@subsectiontitleformat#1{#1}
135 \def\gotham@frametitleformat#1{#1}
136 \def\gotham@framesubtitleformat#1{#1}
137 % IF ONE DAY: I can patch beamer with expl3, I will use the following commands instead.
138 % % \cs_new:Npn \__gotham_unchanged:n #1 {#1}
139 % % \cs_new:Npn \__gotham_title_format:n #1 {#1}
140 % % \cs_new:Npn \__gotham_subtitle_format:n #1 {#1}
141 % % \cs_new:Npn \__gotham_part_title_format:n #1 {#1}
142 % % \cs_new:Npn \__gotham_section_title_format:n #1 {#1}
143 % % \cs_new:Npn \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n #1 {#1}
144 % % \cs_new:Npn \__gotham_frametitle_format:n #1 {#1}
145 % % \cs_new:Npn \__gotham_framesubtitle_format:n #1 {#1}

```

`\beamer@title` Since, case feature is not available in `setbeamerfont`; to make the uppercase, lowercase  
`\beamer@subtitle` and title-case macros work in the title, subtitle, etc., we have to patch the appropriate  
`\sectionentry` `beamer` commands that set their values. This solution was suggested by Enrico Gregorio  
in an answer to [this StackExchange question](#). Remark: `patchcmd` from `etoolbox` (or other), is not compatible with `expl3`.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-035`, `gotham-test-036`.

```

146 \ExplSyntaxOff
147 \patchcmd{\beamer@title}
148   {\def\inserttitle{#2}}
149   {\def\inserttitle{\gotham@titleformat{#2}}}
150   % {\def\inserttitle{ \__gotham_title_format:n{#2} }}
151   {}
152   {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching title failed}@\ehc}
153 \patchcmd{\beamer@subtitle}
154   {\def\insertsubtitle{#2}}
155   {\def\insertsubtitle{\gotham@subtitleformat{#2}}}

```

```

156 % {\def\insertsubtitle{ \__gotham_subtitle_format:n{#2} }}
157 {}
158 {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~subtitle~failed}\@ehc}
159 \patchcmd{\sectionentry} % beamerbasenavigation.sty 1.335
160 {\def\insertsectionhead{#2}}
161 {\def\insertsectionhead{\gotham@sectiontitleformat{#2}}}
162 {}
163 {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~section~title~failed}\@ehc}%
164 %
165 %% NOT WORKING YET!
166 %% \patchcmd{\subsectionentry} % beamerbasenavigation.sty 1.384
167 %% {\def\insertsubsectionhead{##5}}
168 %% {\def\insertsubsectionhead{\gotham@subsectiontitleformat{##5}}}
169 %% {}
170 %% {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~subsection~title~failed}\@ehc}%
171 %
172 \tempswafalse
173 \patchcmd{\beamer@section} % beamerbasesection.sty 1. 209
174 {\def\insertsectionhead{\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{#1}}}
175 {\def\insertsectionhead{\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{\gotham@sectiontitleformat{#1}}}}
176 % \__gotham_section_title_format:n{#2}
177 {\@tempswatrue}
178 {}
179 \patchcmd{\beamer@section} % beamerbasesection.sty 1. 209
180 {\edef\insertsectionhead{\noexpand\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{\unexpanded{#1}}}}
181 {\edef\insertsectionhead{\noexpand\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{\noexpand\gotham@sectiontitleformat{#1}}}}
182 % \exp_not:N \__gotham_section_title_format:n {#1}
183 {\@tempswatrue}
184 {}
185 \if@tempswa\else
186 {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~section~title~failed}\@ehc}
187 \fi
188 \tempswafalse
189 %
190 %% NOT WORKING YET !
191 %% \patchcmd{\beamer@subsection} % beamerbasesection.sty 1. 209
192 %% {\def\insertsubsectionhead{\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{#1}}}
193 %% {\def\insertsubsectionhead{\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{\gotham@subsectiontitleformat{#1}}}}
194 %% % \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n{#2}
195 %% {\@tempswatrue}
196 %% {}
197 %% \patchcmd{\beamer@subsection} % beamerbasesection.sty 1. 209
198 %% {\protected@edef\insertsubsectionhead{\noexpand\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{#1}}}

```

```

199 %% {\protected@edef\insertsubsectionhead{\noexpand\hyperlink{Navigation\the\c@page}{\noexpand
200 %% % \exp_not:N \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n {#1}
201 %% {\@tempswattrue}
202 %% {}}
203 %% \if@tempswa\else
204 %% {\PackageError{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~subsection~title~failed}\@ehc}
205 %% \fi%
206 %% \if@tempswafalse
207 %
208 %
209 % Similarly, to make the |\MakeLowercase| and |\MakeUppercase| macros work in the frame title
210 \providecommand{\beamer@insertframetitlecontinuation}{%
211   \usebeamertemplate*{frametitle~continuation}
212 }
213 \patchcmd{\beamer@@frametitle} % beamerbaselocalstructure.sty 1. 32
214   {\gdef\insertframetitle{{%
215     #2%
216     \ifnum\beamer@autobreakcount>0
217       \relax{}\space%
218       \beamer@insertframetitlecontinuation%
219     \fi%
220   }}%
221 }
222 {\gdef\insertframetitle{{%
223   \gotham@frametitleformat{#2}%
224   % \__gotham_frametitle_format:n {#2}
225   \ifnum\beamer@autobreakcount>0
226     \relax{}\space%
227     \beamer@insertframetitlecontinuation%
228   \fi%
229 }}%
230 }
231 {}
232 {\PackageWarning{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~frametitle~failed}\@ehc}
233 %
234 %% NOT WORKING YET !
235 % \patchcmd{\framesubtitle} % beamerbaselocalstructure.sty 1.55
236 %% {\only#2{\ifblank{#1}{}{\gdef\insertframesubtitle{{#1}}\beamer@aftersubtitle}}}
237 %% {\only{#2}{\ifblank{#1}{}{\gdef\insertframesubtitle{{#1}}\beamer@aftersubtitle}}}
238 %% {}
239 %% {\PackageWarning{beamerfontthemegotham}{Patching~framesubtitle~failed}\@ehc}
240 %
241 \ExplSyntaxOn

```

(End of definition for \beamer@title, \beamer@subtitle, and \sectionentry. These functions are documented on page ??.)

`font\key\interface` Controls the format and shape of the title (of the presentation), subtitle, part title, section title, subsection title, frametitle and framesubtitle.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035, gotham-test-036.

```
242 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
243 {
244   % format title
245   format-title .choice:,
246   format-title .usage:n = { general },
247   format-title .default:n = { regular },
248   format-title / regular .code:n =
249   {
250     \let\gotham@titleformat\empty
251     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_title_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
252   },
253   format-title / lower .code:n =
254   {
255     \let\gotham@titleformat \text_lowercase:n \%lowercase
256     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_title_format:n \text_lowercase:n
257     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that~format~title=lower~can~lead~to~problems. }
258   },
259   format-title / upper .code:n =
260   {
261     \let\gotham@titleformat \text_uppercase:n \%uppercase
262     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_title_format:n \text_uppercase:n
263     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that~format~title=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }
264   },
265   format-title / titlecase .code:n =
266   {
267     \let\gotham@titleformat \text_titlecase_all:n \%MakeTitlecase
268     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_title_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n
269     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that~format~title=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems. }
270   },
271   format-title / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_tl
272   }
273 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
274 {
275   % shape title
276   shape-title .choice:,
277   shape-title .usage:n = { general },
```

```

278 shape~title .default:n = { regular },
279 shape~title / regular .code:n =
280 {
281   \setbeamerfont{title}{shape=\normalfont}
282 },
283 shape~title / smallcaps .code:n =
284 {
285   \setbeamerfont{title}{shape=\scshape}
286 },
287 shape~title / italic .code:n =
288 {
289   \setbeamerfont{title}{shape=\itshape}
290 },
291 shape~title / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~' \l_keys_value_tl' }
292 }
293
294 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
295 {
296   % format subtitle
297   format-subtitle .choice:,
298   format-subtitle .usage:n = { general },
299   format-subtitle .default:n = { regular },
300   format-subtitle / regular .code:n =
301 {
302     \let\gotham@subtitleformat\empty
303     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subtitle_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
304   },
305   format-subtitle / lower .code:n =
306 {
307     \let\gotham@subtitleformat \text_lowercase:n \%lowercase
308     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subtitle_format:n \text_lowercase:n
309     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~subtitle=lower~can~lead~to~problems. }
310   },
311   format-subtitle / upper .code:n =
312 {
313     \let\gotham@subtitleformat \text_uppercase:n \%uppercase
314     \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subtitle_format:n \text_uppercase:n
315     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~subtitle=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }
316   },
317   format-subtitle / titlecase .code:n =
318 {
319     \let\gotham@subtitleformat \text_titlecase_all:n \%MakeTitlecase
320     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subtitle_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n \%MakeTitlecase

```

```

321 \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~subtitle=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems.
322 },
323 format~subtitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value
324 }
325 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
326 {
327 % shape subtitle
328 shape~subtitle .choice:,
329 shape~subtitle .usage:n = { general },
330 shape~subtitle .default:n = { regular },
331 shape~subtitle / regular .code:n =
332 {
333 \setbeamerfont{subtitle}{shape=\normalfont}
334 },
335 shape~subtitle / smallcaps .code:n =
336 {
337 \setbeamerfont{subtitle}{shape=\scshape}
338 },
339 shape~subtitle / italic .code:n =
340 {
341 \setbeamerfont{subtitle}{shape=\itshape}
342 },
343 shape~subtitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value
344 }
345
346 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
347 {
348 % format frametitle
349 format~frametitle .choice:,
350 format~frametitle .usage:n = { general },
351 format~frametitle .default:n = { regular },
352 format~frametitle / regular .code:n =
353 {
354 \let\gotham@frametitleformat\empty
355 % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_frametitle_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
356 },
357 format~frametitle / lower .code:n =
358 {
359 \let\gotham@frametitleformat \text_lowercase:n \%lowercase
360 % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_frametitle_format:n \text_lowercase:n
361 \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~frametitle=lower~can~lead~to~problems. }
362 },
363 format~frametitle / upper .code:n =

```

```

364  {
365    \let\gotham@frametitleformat \text_uppercase:n \%uppercase
366    % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_frametitle_format:n \text_uppercase:n
367    \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that~format~frametitle=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }
368  },
369  format-fframetitle / titlecase .code:n =
370  {
371    \let\gotham@frametitleformat \text_titlecase_all:n \%Maketitlecase
372    % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_frametitle_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n \%MakeTitlecase
373    \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that~format~frametitle=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems }
374  },
375  format-fframetitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_val
376  }
377 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
378 {
379   % shape frametitle
380   shape-fframetitle .choice:,
381   shape-fframetitle .usage:n = { general },
382   shape-fframetitle .default:n = { regular },
383   shape-fframetitle / regular .code:n =
384  {
385     \setbeamerfont{frametitle}{shape=\normalfont}
386  },
387   shape-fframetitle / smallcaps .code:n =
388  {
389     \setbeamerfont{frametitle}{shape=\scshape}
390  },
391   shape-fframetitle / italic .code:n =
392  {
393     \setbeamerfont{frametitle}{shape=\itshape}
394  },
395   shape-fframetitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_val
396  }

397 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
398 {
399   % format framesubtitle
400   format-framesubtitle .choice:,
401   format-framesubtitle .usage:n = { general },
402   format-framesubtitle .default:n = { regular },
403   format-framesubtitle / regular .code:n =
404  {
405     \let\gotham@framesubtitleformat\empty

```

```

407  % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_framesubtitle_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
408 },
409 format-framesubtitle / lower .code:n =
410 {
411   \let\gotham@framesubtitleformat \text_lowercase:n \%lowercase
412   % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_framesubtitle_format:n \text_lowercase:n
413   \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~framesubtitle=lower~can~lead~to~problems.}
414 },
415 format-framesubtitle / upper .code:n =
416 {
417   \let\gotham@framesubtitleformat \text_uppercase:n \%uppercase
418   % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_framesubtitle_format:n \text_uppercase:n
419   \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~framesubtitle=upper~can~lead~to~problems.}
420 },
421 format-framesubtitle / titlecase .code:n =
422 {
423   \let\gotham@framesubtitleformat \text_titlecase_all:n \%Maketitlecase
424   % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_framesubtitle_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n \%Maketitlecase
425   \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~framesubtitle=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems.}
426 },
427 format-framesubtitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_
428 }
429 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
430 {
431   % shape framesubtitle
432   shape-framesubtitle .choice:,
433   shape-framesubtitle .usage:n = { general },
434   shape-framesubtitle .default:n = { regular },
435   shape-framesubtitle / regular .code:n =
436 {
437     \setbeamerfont{framesubtitle}{shape=\normalfont}
438   },
439   shape-framesubtitle / smallcaps .code:n =
440 {
441     \setbeamerfont{framesubtitle}{shape=\scshape}
442   },
443   shape-framesubtitle / italic .code:n =
444 {
445     \setbeamerfont{framesubtitle}{shape=\itshape}
446   },
447   shape-framesubtitle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_
448 }
449

```

```

450 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
451 {
452   % format part
453   format-part .choice:,
454   format-part .usage:n = { general },
455   format-part .default:n = { regular },
456   format-part / regular .code:n =
457   {
458     \let\gotham@parttitleformat\empty
459     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_part_title_format:n \text_titlecase:n
460   },
461   format-part / lower .code:n =
462   {
463     \let\gotham@parttitleformat \text_lowercase:n \%lowercase
464     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_part_title_format:n \text_lowercase:n
465     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~part=lower~can~lead~to~problems. }
466   },
467   format-part / upper .code:n =
468   {
469     \let\gotham@parttitleformat \text_uppercase:n \%uppercase
470     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_part_title_format:n \text_uppercase:n
471     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~part=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }
472   },
473   format-part / titlecase .code:n =
474   {
475     \let\gotham@parttitleformat{text_titlecase_all:n \%Maketitlecase}
476     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_part_title_format:n \text_titlecase:n
477     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~part=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems. }
478   },
479   format-part / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_tl' }
480 }
481 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
482 {
483   % shape part
484   shape-part .choice:,
485   shape-part .usage:n = { general },
486   shape-part .default:n = { regular },
487   shape-part / regular .code:n =
488   {
489     \setbeamertfont{part~title}{shape=\normalfont}
490   },
491   shape-part / smallcaps .code:n =
492   {

```

```

493   \setbeamertfont{part~title}{shape=\scshape}
494 },
495 shape-part / italic .code:n =
496 {
497   \setbeamertfont{part~title}{shape=\itshape}
498 },
499 shape-part / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_t1'~is~not~defined~so~it~will~be~ignored~}
500 }
501
502 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
503 {
504   % format section
505   format-section .choice:,
506   format-section .usage:n = { general },
507   format-section .default:n = { regular },
508   format-section / regular .code:n =
509   {
510     \let\gotham@sectiontitleformat\empty
511     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_section_title_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n
512   },
513   format-section / lower .code:n =
514   {
515     \let\gotham@sectiontitleformat \text_lowercase:n \%lowercase
516     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_section_title_format:n \text_lowercase:n
517     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~section=lower~can~lead~to~problems. }
518   },
519   format-section / upper .code:n =
520   {
521     \let\gotham@sectiontitleformat \text_uppercase:n \%uppercase
522     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_section_title_format:n \text_uppercase:n
523     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~section=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }
524   },
525   format-section / titlecase .code:n =
526   {
527     \let\gotham@sectiontitleformat \text_titlecase_all:n \%Maketitlecase
528     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_section_title_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n
529     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be~aware~that~format~section=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems. }
530   },
531   format-section / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_value_ }
532 }
533 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
534 {
535   % shape section

```

```

536   shape-section .choice:,  

537   shape-section .usage:n = { general },  

538   shape-section .default:n = { regular },  

539   shape-section / regular .code:n =  

540   {  

541     \setbeamerfont{section~title}{shape=\normalfont}  

542   },  

543   shape-section / smallcaps .code:n =  

544   {  

545     \setbeamerfont{section~title}{shape=\scshape}  

546   },  

547   shape-section / italic .code:n =  

548   {  

549     \setbeamerfont{section~title}{shape=\itshape}  

550   },  

551   shape-section / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The-choice-' \l_keys_value_t  

552 }  

553  

554 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }  

555 {  

556   % format subsection  

557   format-subsection .choice:,  

558   format-subsection .usage:n = { general },  

559   format-subsection .default:n = { regular },  

560   format-subsection / regular .code:n =  

561   {  

562     \let\gotham@subsectiontitleformat\empty  

563     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n \__gotham_unchanged:n  

564   },  

565   format-subsection / lower .code:n =  

566   {  

567     \let\gotham@subsectiontitleformat \text_lowercase:n \%lowercase  

568     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n \text_lowercase:n  

569     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that-format~subsection=lower~can~lead~to~problems. }  

570   },  

571   format-subsection / upper .code:n =  

572   {  

573     \let\gotham@subsectiontitleformat \text_uppercase:n \%uppercase  

574     % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n \text_uppercase:n  

575     \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that-format~subsection=upper~can~lead~to~problems. }  

576   },  

577   format-subsection / titlecase .code:n =  

578   {  


```

```

579   \let\gotham@subsectiontitleformat\text_titlecase_all:n \%Maketitlecase
580   % \cs_set_eq:NN \__gotham_subsection_title_format:n \text_titlecase_all:n
581   \PackageWarning{ gotham } { Be-aware-that-format~subsection=titlecase~can~lead~to~problems
582 },
583   format~subsection / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_val
584 }
585 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
586 {
587   % shape subsection
588   shape~subsection .choice:,
589   shape~subsection .usage:n = { general },
590   shape~subsection .default:n = { regular },
591   shape~subsection / regular .code:n =
592 {
593     \setbeamerfont{subsection-title}{shape=\normalfont}
594 },
595   shape~subsection / smallcaps .code:n =
596 {
597     \setbeamerfont{subsection-title}{shape=\scshape}
598 },
599   shape~subsection / italic .code:n =
600 {
601     \setbeamerfont{subsection-title}{shape=\itshape}
602 },
603   shape~subsection / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'\l_keys_val
604 }

```

(End of definition for *font key - interface*. This function is documented on page ??.)

**Default<sub>U</sub>font<sub>U</sub>keys** Apply default key options.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035.

```

605 % when no value is given, default is called.
606 \keys_set:nn { gotham / font } {
607   format-title, shape-title,
608   format-subtitle, shape-subtitle,
609   format-frametitle, shape-frametitle,
610   format-framesubtitle, shape-framesubtitle,
611   format-part, shape-part,
612   format-section, shape-section,
613   format-subsection, shape-subsection,
614 }

```

(End of definition for *Default font keys*. This function is documented on page ??.)

`Process\_font\_keys` Process package options.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-035.*

```
615 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / font ]
```

*(End of definition for `Process font keys`. This function is documented on page ??.)*

```
616 \%\\endinput
```

```
617 </font>
```

```
618 <*color>
619 \\ProvidesExplPackage{beamercolorthemegotham}{2024/09/20}{1.1.0.b}{Gotham color theme}
620 \\RequirePackage{expl3}
621 \\RequirePackage{xparse}
622 \\RequirePackage{xcolor}
```

## COLOR

`\definecolor[named]{gAnthracite}` Definition of the Gotham colors.

`colors\_definition`

```
623 \\definecolor[named]{gLightOrange}{HTML}{EB811B}
624 \\definecolor[named]{gLightGreen}{HTML}{14B03D}
625 \\definecolor[named]{gDeepBlue}{RGB}{42, 42, 255}
626 \\definecolor[named]{gDeepYellow}{RGB}{255, 204, 0}
627 \\definecolor[named]{gAnthracite}{HTML}{2d3e50}
628 \\definecolor[named]{gLightTeal}{RGB}{172, 195, 210}
629 \\definecolor[named]{gPaleYell}{RGB}{255, 255, 240}
630 \\definecolor[named]{gDarkBlack}{gray}{0.1}
631 \\definecolor[named]{gDarkGrey}{gray}{0.25}
632 \\definecolor[named]{gMidGrey}{gray}{0.5}
633 \\definecolor[named]{gLightGrey}{gray}{0.9}
```

*(End of definition for `\definecolor[named]{gAnthracite}` and `colors definition`. These variables are documented on page ??.)*

`\colorlet{colorPale}` A set Gotham palette: a list of color variables easily adapted.

`set\_gotham\_palette\_colors`

```
634 % Define the color palette
635 \\@ifundefined{\\string\\color@colorAreversed}{
636   % default colorset.
637   \\colorlet{colorPale}{gPaleYell} % BG in light/normal mode
638   \\colorlet{colorDark}{gDarkBlack} % FG in light/normal mode
639   \\colorlet{colorA}{gAnthracite} % frametitle, standin.out,
640   \\colorlet{colorAreversed}{gLightTeal} % frametitle, standin.in,
```

```

641 \colorlet{colorB}{gMidGrey} % gray BG : progress bar, blocks
642 \colorlet{colorC}{gDeepYell0r} % progress bar
643 \colorlet{colorD}{gLightOrange} % alert
644 \colorlet{colorE}{gLightGreen} % example
645 }{
646 % else nothing to do, colors are already defined.
647 }

```

(End of definition for `\colorlet{colorPale}` and set gotham palette colors. These variables are documented on page [25.](#))

#### \\_\_gotham\_color\_set\_style\_anthracite:

Command to activate anthracite colorset.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-1037.

```

648 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_color_set_style_anthracite: {
649   \colorlet{colorPale}{gPaleYell} % BG in light/normal mode
650   \colorlet{colorDark}{gDarkBlack} % FG in light/normal mode
651   \colorlet{colorA}{gAnthracite} % frametitle, standin.out,
652   \colorlet{colorAreversed}{gLightTeal} % frametitle, standin.in,
653   \colorlet{colorB}{gMidGrey} % gray BG : progress bar, blocks
654   \colorlet{colorC}{gDeepYell0r} % progress bar
655   \colorlet{colorD}{gLightOrange} % alert
656   \colorlet{colorE}{gLightGreen} % example
657 }

```

#### \\_\_gotham\_color\_set\_style\_red:

Command to activate red colorset.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-1037.

```

658 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_color_set_style_red: {
659   \colorlet{colorPale}{gPaleYell} % BG in light/normal mode
660   \colorlet{colorDark}{gDarkBlack} % FG in light/normal mode
661   \colorlet{colorA}{red} % frametitle, standin.out,
662   \colorlet{colorAreversed}{gLightTeal} % frametitle, standin.in,
663   \colorlet{colorB}{gMidGrey} % gray BG : progress bar, blocks
664   \colorlet{colorC}{gDeepYell0r} % progress bar
665   \colorlet{colorD}{gLightOrange} % alert
666   \colorlet{colorE}{gLightGreen} % example
667 }

```

`\colorlet{colorBG}{colorPale}` A set of variable easily adapted.

**set\_functional\_colors**

```
668 % Define the color palette
669 \colorlet{colorBG}{colorPale}
670 \colorlet{colorFG}{colorDark}
671 \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{colorA}
672 \colorlet{colorStandout}{colorA}
673 \colorlet{colorStandin}{colorPale}
674 \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{colorA}
675 \colorlet{colorFiligrane}{colorB}
676 \colorlet{colorBackElement}{colorB}
677 \colorlet{colorProgBar}{colorC}
678 \colorlet{colorAlert}{colorD}
679 \colorlet{colorExample}{colorE}
```

(End of definition for `\colorlet{colorBG}{colorPale}` and `set functional colors`. These variables are documented on page 25.)

`\providebool{darkBG}` Variable to track color setup.

**\providebool{transparentBG}**

```
680 % \providebool{reversedColor}
681 % \boolearn{reversedColor}
682 \providebool{darkBG}
683 \boolearn{darkBG}
684 \providebool{transparentBG}
685 \boolearn{transparentBG}
```

(End of definition for `\providebool{darkBG}` and `\providebool{transparentBG}`. These variables are documented on page ??.)

---

**\\_\\_gotham\\_color\\_set\\_darkBG:**

Command to activate dark mode

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.*

```
686 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_\_gotham_color_set_darkBG:{  
687     \setbeamercolor{normal~text}{%  
688         fg=colorBG,  
689         bg=colorFG,  
690     }%  
691     \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal~text}%  
692     \booltrue{darkBG}%  
693     \boolfalse{transparentBG}  
694     \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{colorAreversed}  
695     \colorlet{colorStandout}{colorAreversed}  
696     \colorlet{colorStandin}{colorFG}  
697     \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{colorAreversed}  
698     % dark  
699     \setbeamercolor{palette-primary}{% reversed color compared to normal text  
700     use=normal~text,  
701     fg=normal~text.bg,  
702     bg=normal~text.fg  
703 }  
704 }
```

---

**\\_\\_gotham\\_color\\_set\\_lightBG:**

---

Command to activate light background.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.*

```
705 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_\_gotham_color_set_lightBG:{  
706   \setbeamercolor{normal~text}{  
707     fg=colorFG,  
708     bg=colorBG  
709   }  
710   \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal~text}  
711   \boolfalse{darkBG}  
712   \boolfalse{transparentBG}  
713   \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{colorA}  
714   \colorlet{colorStandout}{colorA}  
715   \colorlet{colorStandin}{colorBG}  
716   \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{colorA}  
717   % light  
718   \setbeamercolor{palette~primary}{  
719     % reversed color compared to normal text  
720     use=normal~text,  
721     fg=normal~text.bg,  
722     bg=normal~text.fg  
723   }  
724 }
```

---

\\_\\_gotham\\_color\\_set\\_transparentBG:

Command to activate transparent background.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.*

```
725 % \newcommand{\gotham@colors@transparent}{  
726 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_\_gotham_color_set_transparentBG:{  
727 \setbeamercolor{normal~text}{  
728 fg=colorFG,  
729 bg=,  
730 }  
731 \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal~text}  
732 \boolfalse{darkBG}  
733 \booltrue{transparentBG}  
734 \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{colorA}  
735 \colorlet{colorStandout}{colorA}  
736 {\usebeamercolor[bg]{normal~text}\colorlet{colorStandin}{bg}}% this is not working because  
737 % \usebeamercolor{normal~text} % reset % NOT working neither  
738 \colorlet{colorStandin}{colorBG} % since the two previous lines are not working, let define  
739 \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{colorA}  
740 % like light background.  
741 \setbeamercolor{palette~primary}{  
742 % reversed color compared to normal text  
743 use=normal~text,  
744 fg=colorBG,  
745 bg=normal~text.fg  
746 }  
747 }
```

---

\\_\\_gotham\\_color\\_set\\_transparent\\_block:

Command to activate transparent block.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.*

```
748 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_\_gotham_color_set_transparent_block:{  
749   \setbeamercolor{block~title}{  
750     use=normal~text,  
751     fg=normal~text.fg,  
752     bg=  
753   }  
754   \setbeamercolor{block~body}{  
755     bg=  
756   }  
757   \setbeamercolor{alerted~text}{  
758     fg=colorAlert  
759   }  
760   \setbeamercolor{example~text}{  
761     fg=colorExample  
762   }  
763   \setbeamercolor{block~title-example}{  
764     use={block~title, example~text},  
765     bg=block~title.bg,  
766     fg=example~text.fg  
767   }  
768   \setbeamercolor{block~title-alerted}{  
769     use={block~title, alerted~text},  
770     bg=block~title.bg,  
771     fg=alerted~text.fg  
772   }  
773 }
```

---

\\_\\_gotham\\_color\\_set\\_fill\\_block:

Command to activate fill block.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.*

```
774 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_\_gotham_color_set_fill_block:{  
775   \setbeamercolor{block~title}{  
776     fg=colorBackElement!10!normal~text.fg,  
777     bg=colorBackElement!135!fg  
778   }  
779   \setbeamercolor{block~body}{  
780     use={block~title, normal~text},  
781     bg=block~title.bg!50!normal~text.bg  
782   }  
783   \setbeamercolor{alerted~text}{  
784     fg=colorAlert  
785   }  
786   \setbeamercolor{example~text}{  
787     fg=colorExample  
788   }  
789   \setbeamercolor{block~title-example}{  
790     use={block~title, example~text},  
791     bg=block~title.bg,  
792     fg=example~text.fg  
793   }  
794   \setbeamercolor{block~title-alerted}{  
795     use={block~title, alerted~text},  
796     bg=block~title.bg,  
797     fg=alerted~text.fg  
798   }  
799 }
```

---

\\_\\_gotham\\_color\\_set\\_native\\_block:

Command to activate native block.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.*

```
800 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_\_gotham_color_set_native_block:{  
801   \setbeamercolor{block~title}{  
802     fg=colorPale,  
803     bg=colorBackElement!90!fg  
804   }  
805   \setbeamercolor{block~body}{  
806     use={block~title, normal~text},  
807     bg=block~title.bg!50!normal~text.bg  
808   }  
809   \setbeamercolor{alerted~text}{  
810     fg=colorAlert  
811   }  
812   % With native block, we have to let alerted text with a visible color (not pale) to keep al  
813   % So, we have to create an extra color: alertedBlock~text.  
814   \setbeamercolor{alertedBlock~text}{  
815     fg=colorPale  
816   }  
817   \setbeamercolor{example~text}{  
818     fg=colorPale  
819   }  
820   \setbeamercolor{block~title~alerted}{  
821     use={block~title, alertedBlock~text},  
822     bg=colorAlert,  
823     fg=alertedBlock~text.fg  
824   }  
825   \setbeamercolor{block~title~example}{  
826     use={block~title, example~text},  
827     bg=colorExample,  
828     fg=example~text.fg  
829   }  
830 }
```

**Gotham\_color\_adaptation** Set colors variable from Gotham color setup that needs specific adaptation, i.e. **structure** as mentioned in Beamer documentation and **progress bar** since it is a new feature.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.*

```
831 \setbeamercolor{structure}{use=normal~text, fg=normal~text.fg}
```

```

832 \setbeamercolor{progress~bar}{
833   use=alerted~text,
834   fg=colorProgBar,
835   bg=alerted~text.fg!50!black!30
836 }

```

*(End of definition for Gotham color adaptation. This function is documented on page ??.)*

- `Usual_color_env` Set colors variable from Gotham color setup. The titles and structural elements (e.g. `itemize` bullets) are set in the same color as `normal text`. This would ideally done by setting `normal text` as a parent style, which we do to set `titlelike`, but this doesn't work for `structure` as its foreground is set explicitly in `beamercolorthemedefault.sty`.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.*

```

837 \setbeamercolor{titlelike}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text}
838 \setbeamercolor{author}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text}
839 \setbeamercolor{date}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text}
840 \setbeamercolor{institute}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text}
841 \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
842   use=palette~primary,
843   parent=palette~primary,
844   bg=colorFrametitle
845 }
846 % The Gotham inner or outer themes optionally display progress bars in various locations.
847 % Their color is set by |progress bar| but the two different kinds can be customized separately.
848 % The horizontal rule on the title page is also set based on the progress bar color and can
849 \setbeamercolor{title~separator}{
850   use=progress~bar,
851   parent=progress~bar
852 }
853 \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{%
854   use=progress~bar,
855   parent=progress~bar
856 }
857 \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~part~page}{%
858   use=progress~bar,
859   parent=progress~bar
860 }
861 \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~section~page}{%
862   use=progress~bar,
863   parent=progress~bar
864 }
865 \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~splitvert}{%

```

```

866   use=progress~bar,
867   parent=progress~bar
868 }
869 % \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~subsection~page}{
870 %   use=progress~bar,
871 %   parent=progress~bar
872 %
873 % \setbeamercolor{progress~bar~in~subsubsection~page}{
874 %   use=progress~bar,
875 %   parent=progress~bar
876 %
877 %
878 % Blocks
879 \setbeamercolor{block~body~alerted}{use=block~body, parent=block~body}
880 \setbeamercolor{block~body~example}{use=block~body, parent=block~body}
881 %
882 % Footnote
883 \setbeamercolor{footnote}{fg=normal~text.fg!90}
884 \setbeamercolor{footnote~mark}{fg=.}
885 %
886 % Bibliography
887 %
888 % We also reset the bibliography colors in order to pick up the surrounding colors at the ti
889 % This prevents us having to set the correct color in normal and standout mode.
890 \setbeamercolor{bibliography entry author}{fg=, bg=}
891 \setbeamercolor{bibliography entry title}{fg=, bg=}
892 \setbeamercolor{bibliography entry location}{fg=, bg=}
893 \setbeamercolor{bibliography entry note}{fg=, bg=}

```

(End of definition for `Usual color env.` This function is documented on page ??.)

`new_color_environments` Set up colors for the the new beamer environment used by the theme.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-037`.

```

894 \setbeamercolor{frametitleSection}{use=primary~palette, bg=, fg=primary~palette.bg}
895 \setbeamercolor{standout}{use=primary~palette, bg=colorStandout, fg=primary~palette.bg}
896 \setbeamercolor{standin}{use=normal~text, bg=colorStandin, fg=normal~text.fg}
897
898 \setbeamercolor{section~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
899 \setbeamercolor{subsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
900 \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}

```

(End of definition for `new color environments`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`color_key_U-interface` Controls the background mode (dark, light or transparent background) and the block (fill or transparent) and colorset (anthracite, red, blue, green, etc).

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.*

```
901 \keys_define:nn { gotham / color }
902 {
903   % block
904   block .choice:,
905   block .usage:n = { general },
906   block .default:n = { native },
907   block / native .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_native_block: },
908   block / transparent .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_transparent_block: },
909   block / fill .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_fill_block: },
910   block / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'`l_keys_value_tl'~is~un-
911 }
912
913 \keys_define:nn { gotham / color }
914 {
915   % background
916   background .choice:,
917   background .usage:n = { general },
918   background .default:n = { transparent },
919   background / transparent .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_transparentBG: },
920   background / light .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_lightBG: },
921   background / dark .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_darkBG: },
922   background / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'`l_keys_value_tl'~is~un-
923 }
924
925 \keys_define:nn { gotham / color }
926 {
927   % colorset
928   colorset .choice:,
929   colorset .usage:n = { general },
930   colorset .default:n = { anthracite },
931   colorset / anthracite .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_style_anthracite: },
932   colorset / red .code:n = { \__gotham_color_set_style_red: },
933   % colorset / blue .code:n = { },
934   % colorset / green .code:n = { },
935   % colorset / orange .code:n = { },
936   % colorset / teal .code:n = { },
937   colorset / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'`l_keys_value_tl'~is~un-
938 }
```

(End of definition for color key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

`Default_color_keys` Apply default key options.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.*

```
939 % when no value is given, default is called.  
940 \keys_set:nn { gotham / color } { background, block, colorset }
```

(End of definition for Default color keys. This function is documented on page ??.)

`Process_color_keys` Process package options.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.*

```
941 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / color ]  
942 \mode<all>
```

(End of definition for Process color keys. This function is documented on page ??.)

```
943 \%endinput  
944 </color>
```

```
945 <*inner>  
946 \ProvidesExplPackage{beamerinnerthemegotham}{2024/09/20}{1.1.0.b}{gotham inner theme}  
947 \RequirePackage{expl3}  
948 \RequirePackage{xparse}  
949 \RequirePackage{calc}  
950 \RequirePackage{tikz}
```

## INNER

A `beamer` inner theme dictates the style of the frame elements traditionally set in the “body” of each slide. These include:

- title page;
- backgrounds;
- standin/out;
- part, section etc, pages;
- table of content pages (including for sections...);
- environement elements:
  - itemize, enumerate, and description environments;

- block environments including theorems and proofs;
- figures and tables; and
- footnotes and plain text.

## Titlepage

Compatibility mode for colors FROM COLOR THEME: useful to provide this recall when the inner theme is loaded without the color theme.

```

951 \c@ifundefined{\string\color@colorProgBar}{
952   \providebool{darkBG} \boolfalse{darkBG}
953   \providebool{transparentBG} \booltrue{transparentBG}
954   \colorlet{colorBG}{white}
955   \colorlet{colorFG}{black}
956   \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{purple}
957   \colorlet{colorStandout}{purple}
958   \colorlet{colorStandin}{purple}
959   \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{purple}
960   \colorlet{colorFiligrane}{gray}
961   \colorlet{colorBackElement}{gray}
962   \colorlet{colorProgBar}{orange}
963   \colorlet{colorAlert}{red}
964   \colorlet{colorExample}{green}
965   \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{purple}
966   \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{purple}
967   \setbeamercolor{progress-bar}{
968     use=alerted-text,
969     fg=colorProgBar,
970     bg=alerted-text.fg!50!black!30
971   }
972   \setbeamercolor{progress-bar-in-head/foot}{%
973     use=progress-bar,
974     parent=progress-bar
975   }
976   \setbeamercolor{progress-bar-in-part-page}{%
977     use=progress-bar,
978     parent=progress-bar
979   }
980   \setbeamercolor{progress-bar-in-section-page}{%
981     use=progress-bar,
982     parent=progress-bar
983   }
984   \setbeamercolor{progress-bar-in-splitvert}{%

```

```

985     use=progress~bar,
986     parent=progress~bar
987 }
988 \setbeamercolor{frametitleSection}{use=primary~palette, bg=, fg=primary~palette.bg}
989 \setbeamercolor{standout}{use=primary~palette, bg=colorStandout, fg=primary~palette.bg}
990 \setbeamercolor{standin}{use=normal~text, bg=colorStandin, fg=normal~text.fg}
991 \setbeamercolor{section~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
992 \setbeamercolor{subsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
993 \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~in~toc}{use=normal~text, parent=normal~text,}
994 }{
995 % else the colors are defined: this is fine.
996 }

```

(End of definition for *Compatibility mode for colors*. This function is documented on page ??.)

- \maketitle Normal people should use \maketitle or \titlepage instead of using the title page
- \titlepage beamer template directly. Beamer already defines these macros, but we patch them here to make the title page [plain] by default, remove \@thanks, and ensure the title frame number doesn't count. Inserts the title frame, or causes the current frame to use the title page template.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.*

```

997 \def\maketitle{
998   \ifbeamer@inframe
999     \titlepage
1000   \else
1001     \frame[plain, noframenumbering]{\titlepage}
1002   \fi
1003 }
1004 \def\titlepage{
1005   \usebeamertemplate{title~page}
1006 }

```

(End of definition for \maketitle and \titlepage. These functions are documented on page ??.)

- \defbeamertemplate{title-graphic}{gotham} Definition of elements templates that will be used in titlepage.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.*

```

1007 \defbeamertemplate*{title~graphic}{gotham}{
1008   % \vbox to Opt f% %%%% MODIFIED !
1009   \vbox{
1010     % \vspace*{2em} %%%% COMMENT ADDED !
1011     \inserttitlegraphic

```

```

1012 }
1013 \nointerlineskip
1014 }
1015 \defbeamertemplate*{title}{gotham}{
1016 \%raggedright% %%% COMMENT ADDED !
1017 \linespread{1.0}
1018 \inserttitle
1019 \par
1020 \vspace*{0.5em}
1021 }
1022 \defbeamertemplate*{subtitle}{gotham}{
1023 \%raggedright% %%% COMMENT ADDED !
1024 \insertsubtitle
1025 \par
1026 \vspace*{0.5em}
1027 }
1028 \defbeamertemplate*{author}{gotham}{
1029 \vspace*{1.em}
1030 \insertauthor
1031 \par
1032 \vspace*{0.25em}
1033 }
1034 \defbeamertemplate*{date}{gotham}{
1035 \insertdate
1036 \par
1037 }
1038 \defbeamertemplate*{institute}{gotham}{
1039 \vspace*{3mm}
1040 \insertinstitute
1041 \par
1042 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{title~graphic}{gotham}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\l_gotham_titleseparator_width_dim` Define the new lengths that will be used for titlepage templates.

```

\l_gotham_titleseparator_height_dim
\l_gotham_title_width_dim
\l_gotham_subtitle_width_dim
\l_gotham_title_max_width_dim
1043 \dim_new:N \l_gotham_titleseparator_width_dim
1044 \dim_set:Nn \l_gotham_titleseparator_width_dim {\textwidth}
1045 \dim_new:N \l_gotham_titleseparator_height_dim
1046 \dim_set:Nn \l_gotham_titleseparator_height_dim {2pt}
1047 \% \newlength{\titlewidth}
1048 \% \newlength{\subtitlewidth}
1049 \% \newlength{\maxwidth}

```

```

1050 \dim_new:N \l__gotham_title_width_dim
1051 \dim_new:N \l__gotham_subtitle_width_dim
1052 \dim_new:N \l__gotham_title_max_width_dim

```

(End of definition for `\l__gotham_titleseparator_width_dim` and others.)

`\defbeamertemplate*{title-separator}{gotham}` Define a new template for “line” displayed on some titlepage templates.

```

1053 \defbeamertemplate*{title-separator}{gotham}{
1054   \begin{tikzpicture}
1055     % \fill[fg] (0,0) rectangle (\gotham@titleseparator@linewidth, \gotham@titleseparator@lineheight);
1056     \fill[fg] (0,0) rectangle
1057       (\dim_use:N \l__gotham_titleseparator_width_dim,
1058        \dim_use:N \l__gotham_titleseparator_height_dim);
1059   \end{tikzpicture}
1060   \par
1061 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate*{title-separator}{gotham}`. This variable is documented on page ??.)

`\gothamtitlepagelogo` The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-038`.

```
1062 \providecommand{\gothamtitlepagelogo}{}%
```

(End of definition for `\gothamtitlepagelogo`. This variable is documented on page [26](#).)

`\gothamtitlepagebg` The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-038`.

```
1063 \providecommand{\gothamtitlepagebg}{}%
```

(End of definition for `\gothamtitlepagebg`. This variable is documented on page [26](#).)

`\defbeamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-normal}` Template for the normal gotham title page. Each element is only typeset if it is defined by the user. If `\subtitle` is empty, for example, it won’t leave a blank space on the title slide.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-038`.

```

1064
1065 % Beamer's definition of |\insertauthor| is always nonempty, so we have to test another macro
1066 % This solution was suggested by Sam Carter in an answer to \href{https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/103333/10700}
1067
1068 \defbeamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-normal}{
1069   \ifx\insertframetitle\empty\else\vspace*{-3em}\fi
1070   \begin{picture}(0,0)

```

```

1071 % The text: title, author, institute, etc.
1072 \put(-30,-125){\noindent
1073   \fcolorbox{normal-text.bg}{normal-text.bg}{
1074     \begin{minipage}[b][\paperheight][\paperwidth]
1075       \parbox[c][0pt][c]{0pt}{\gothamtitlepagebg}
1076       \centering
1077       \vfill
1078       \ifx\inserttitle\empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{title}\fi
1079       \ifx\insertsubtitle\empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{subtitle}\fi
1080       \usebeamertemplate*{title-separator}
1081     % from above patch
1082     \expandafter\ifblank\expandafter{\beamer@andstripped}{%
1083       % empty author
1084       \vspace*{1em}
1085     }{
1086       \usebeamertemplate*{author}
1087     }
1088     % \ifx\insertauthor\empty Empty-Author\else TT \fi
1089     \ifx\insertdate\empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{date}\fi
1090     \ifx\insertinstitute\empty\else\parbox{0.9\textwidth}{\raggedright\usebeamertemplate*{%
1091       \vfill
1092       \vbox{%
1093         \end{minipage}
1094       }
1095     % end third argument of fcolorbox
1096   }
1097
1098 % the institute logo on title page
1099 \put(234,-120){
1100   \gothamtitlepagelogo
1101 }
1102
1103 % the extra logos on title page (\inserttitlegraphic)
1104 \put(-27,-123){
1105   \noindent\vbox{
1106     \begin{minipage}[b][0.96\paperheight][0.899\textwidth]
1107       \ifx\inserttitlegraphic\empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{title-graphic}\fi
1108     \end{minipage}
1109   }
1110 }
1111 \end{picture}
1112 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-normal}. This function is documented

on page ??.)

beamertemplate{title~page}{gotham~reversed} With a similarly layout to gotham normal, but this template inverses the background and foreground colors compared to the color mode chose (dark, light or transparent).

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
1113 \defbeamertemplate{title~page}{gotham~reversed}{  
1114   \begin{picture}(0,0)  
1115     % The background picture  
1116     \put(-28,-128){\gothamtitlepagebg}  
1117  
1118     % The text: title, author, institute, etc.  
1119     \put(-4,-125){\noindent  
1120       % \fcolorbox{declared-color-frame}{declared-color-background}{text}  
1121       \ifbool{darkBG}{  
1122         % Dark true  
1123         \setbeamercolor{normal~text}{fg=colorFG, }  
1124         \fcolorbox{colorPale}{colorPale}{colorPale}% reversed  
1125       }{  
1126         % Light  
1127         \setbeamercolor{normal~text}{fg=colorBG, }  
1128         \fcolorbox{colorTitlepage}{colorTitlepage}{colorTitlepage}% reversed  
1129       }% end if  
1130     {  
1131       % begin third argument of fcolorobx  
1132       %\fcolorbox{normal~text.fg}{normal~text.fg}{  
1133       \begin{minipage}[b][\paperheight]{\textwidth}  
1134         \centering  
1135         \vfill  
1136         \ifx\inserttitle\empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{title}\fi  
1137         \ifx\insertsubtitle\empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{subtitle}\fi  
1138         \usebeamertemplate*{title~separator}  
1139         \expandafter\ifblank\expandafter{\beamer@andstripped}{  
1140           % empty author  
1141           \vspace*{1.em}  
1142         }{  
1143           \usebeamertemplate*{author}  
1144         }  
1145         \ifx\insertdate\empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{date}\fi  
1146         \ifx\insertinstitute\empty\else\parbox{0.9\textwidth}{\raggedright\usebeamertemplate*{institute}}\fi  
1147         \vfill  
1148         \vbox{}  
1149       \end{minipage}
```

```

1150     }
1151     % end third argument of fcolorobx
1152 }
1153
1154     % the institute logo on title page
1155     \put(234,-120){
1156         \gothamtitlepagelogo
1157     }
1158
1159     % the extra logos on title page (\inserttitlegraphic)
1160     \put(-27,-123){
1161         \noindent\vbox{
1162             \begin{minipage}[b][0.96\paperheight]{0.899\textwidth}
1163                 \ifx\inserttitlegraphic\empty\else\usebeamertemplate*{title~graphic}\fi
1164             \end{minipage}
1165         }
1166     }
1167 \end{picture}
1168 }
```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{title~page}{gotham-reversed}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`amertemplate{title~page}{gotham-dividedpic}` This title page template is inspired from <https://github.com/LukasPietzschmann/awesome-beamer>

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```

1169 \defbeamertemplate{title~page}{gotham~dividedpic}{
1170     \long\def\tmpEmpty{}
1171     \def\titlecontent{\usebeamerfont{title}\usebeamercolor[fg]{title}\inserttitle}
1172     \def\subtitlecontent{\usebeamerfont{subtitle}\usebeamercolor[fg]{subtitle}\insertsubtitle}
1173     \settowidth\l__gotham_title_width_dim\titlecontent
1174     \settowidth\l__gotham_subtitle_width_dim\subtitlecontent
1175     \setlength\l__gotham_title_max_width_dim{\ifdim\l__gotham_title_width_dim>\l__gotham_subtitle_width_dim\then\l__gotham_subtitle_width_dim\else\l__gotham_title_width_dim\fi}
1176     % \thispagestyle{navigation@titlepage}
1177     \begin{minipage}[t]{.55\textwidth}
1178         \raggedright
1179         \titlecontent\\
1180         \subtitlecontent\\
1181         % \textcolor{accent}{\rule{\ifdim\l__gotham_title_max_width_dim<.55\textwidth\l__gotham_subtitle_width_dim\else\l__gotham_title_width_dim\fi}{.4pt}}
1182         \textcolor{colorProgBar}{\rule{\ifdim\l__gotham_title_max_width_dim<.55\textwidth\l__gotham_subtitle_width_dim\else\l__gotham_title_width_dim\fi}{.4pt}}
1183         \usebeamerfont{author}\usebeamercolor[fg]{author}
1184         \insertauthor\\
1185         % \ifx\insertauthor\empty\else
```

```

1186 \expandafter\ifblank\expandafter{\beamer@andstripped}{%
1187   % empty author
1188   \vspace*{1.em}%
1189 }{%
1190   \usebeamertemplate{author}\usebeamercolor[fg]{author}%
1191   \insertshortauthor%
1192   \vspace{2em}%
1193 }%
1194 % \fi
1195 \ifx\insertinstitute\@empty\else{%
1196   \usebeamertemplate*{institute}\vspace{2em}%
1197 }\fi%
1198 \insertdate%
1199 \end{minipage}%
1200
1201 % \ifdefined\@background
1202 \begin{tikzpicture}[remember picture, overlay]
1203   \clip (current-page.south-east)
1204     -- (current-page.north-east)
1205     -- ++(-5.1, 0)
1206     -- ++(-3, -\paperheight)
1207     -- cycle;%
1208
1209 \ifx\gothamtitlepagebg\tmpEmpty
1210   \fill[
1211     % path fading=title~page~picture~fading,
1212     % left color=\ifbool{darkBG}{colorDark!200}{colorPale!100},
1213     right color=colortitlepage!100,\ifbool{darkBG}{colorPale!100}{colorDark!100},
1214     % fading angle=-15,
1215   ]
1216   (current-page.south-east)
1217   rectangle
1218   ++(\dimexpr-0.55\paperwidth, \dimexpr\paperheight+1cm);%
1219 \else
1220   \node[
1221     anchor=south-east,
1222     inner sep=0,
1223     outer sep=0
1224   ] at (current-page.south-east) {
1225     % \includegraphics[height=\paperheight]{\@background}%
1226     \gothamtitlepagebg
1227   };%
1228 \fi

```

```

1229   \end{tikzpicture}
1230 }
```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-dividedpic}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\beamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-splitvert}` This title page template is inspired from <https://github.com/pcafrica/focus-beamertheme>

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```

1231 \defbeamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-splitvert}%
1232 % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{%
1233 \ifx\beamer@frametitle\empty%
1234 \vspace*{-0.5\paperheight}%
1235 \else %}%
1236 \vspace*{-0.63\paperheight}%
1237 \fi %}%
1238 {%
1239 \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}%
1240 \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember picture]
1241 \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor] (current-page.north-west) rectangle ([shift = {(0, -0.45\paperheight)}]current-page.south);
1242 \end{tikzpicture}%
1243 }%
1244 %
1245 \vspace*{-1.65\baselineskip}%
1246 \begin{minipage}[b][0.35\paperheight]{\textwidth}%
1247 \vspace{\baselineskip}%
1248 \usebeamertfont{title}%
1249 \usebeamercolor[fg]{frametitle}%
1250 \inserttitle%
1251 \end{minipage}%
1252 %
1253 \newline%
1254 \begin{minipage}[t][0.1\paperheight]{\textwidth}%
1255 \usebeamertfont{subtitle}%
1256 \usebeamercolor[fg]{frametitle}%
1257 \insertsubtitle%
1258 \end{minipage}%
1259 %
1260 % Set the title graphic in a zero-height box, so that%
1261 % the position of other elements is not affected.%
1262 \ifx\inserttitlegraphic\empty\else%
1263 \newline%
1264 \vspace*{-1.65\baselineskip}%
1265 % {\vfuzz=9999pt\vbox{}}%
```

```

1266   {\parbox[c][0pt][c]{\textwidth}{%
1267     \raggedleft
1268     \inserttitlegraphic
1269     % \usebeamertemplate*{title~graphic}
1270   }%
1271 }
1272 \fi
1273 % \ifx\insertauthor\empty\else
1274 \expandafter\ifblank\expandafter{\beamer@andstripped}{%
1275   % empty author
1276   \vspace*{1.em}%
1277 }{%
1278   \newline
1279   \begin{minipage}[t]{\textwidth}%
1280     % \usebeamercolor{normal-text}%
1281     % \usebeamertfont{author}%
1282     % \insertauthor
1283     \vspace*{-1.5\baselineskip}%
1284     \usebeamertemplate*{author}%
1285   \end{minipage}%
1286 }
1287 % \fi
1288
1289 \ifx\insertinstitute\empty\else
1290   \newline
1291   \vspace*{-1.65\baselineskip}%
1292   \begin{minipage}[t]{\textwidth}%
1293     % \usebeamertfont{institute}%
1294     % \insertinstitute
1295     \usebeamertemplate*{institute}%
1296   \end{minipage}%
1297 \fi
1298
1299 \ifx\insertdate\empty\else
1300   \newline
1301   \begin{minipage}[t]{\textwidth}%
1302     \vspace*{2.65\baselineskip}%
1303     % \usebeamertfont{date}%
1304     % \insertdate
1305     \usebeamertemplate*{date}%
1306   \end{minipage}%
1307   \vspace*{-3.15\baselineskip}%
1308 \fi

```

```
1309 }
```

(End of definition for `defbeamertemplate{title-page}{gotham-splitvert}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

---

\\_\_gotham\_set\_template:nn #1 : element name (from beamer doc) in other word, the name the template category  
#2 : prefined option (from beamer doc)

Function to set a beamertemplate with an option if it exists, otherwise an error is raised.  
Unfortunatly, (as far as I know) it not possible to test if the element name exists independtly from the prefined option.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
1310 \cs_if_exist:NTF \__gotham_set_template:nn {}{
1311   % If it doesn't exist, then create it.
1312
1313   % Define the command to set template if it exists.
1314   \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_set_template:nn
1315   {
1316     \cs_if_exist:cTF {beamer@@tmpop@#1#2} {
1317       \setbeamertemplate{#1}[#2]
1318     }{
1319       \PackageError{beamerinnerthemegotham}
1320       {The-beamer~template~named~'#1'~with~the~option~'#2'~does~not~exist}
1321       {helping~message unknown setbeamertemplate option}
1322     }
1323   }
1324 }
```

`inner\_key\_interface` Controls for the title page templates.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
1325 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
1326 {
1327   % title-page
1328   title-page .usage:n = { general },
1329   title-page .default:n = { gotham-normal },
1330   title-page .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{title-page}{#1} },
1331 }
```

(End of definition for `inner key - interface`. This function is documented on page ??.)

## Backgrounds

```
1332 % Background lengths
1333 % \newlength{\imageBGoffset}
1334 % \setlength{\imageBGoffset}{\paperwidth}
1335 % \addtolength{\imageBGoffset}{-8.5mm}
```

\l\_gotham\_template\_name\_prop Dictionary/map of template elements and predefined option according to the context.  
Naming convention: template/What/Who, i.e. Name: key=background canvas/watermark, value = gotham draft

```
1336 \prop_if_exist:NTF \l_gotham_template_name_prop
1337 {}{
1338 % if not defined than define it.
1339 \prop_new:N \l_gotham_template_name_prop
1340 }
```

(End of definition for \l\_gotham\_template\_name\_prop.)

amertemplate{background~canvas}{empty}{def} empty background canvas that contains color, that can be used to reset background.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
1341 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{empty}{% empty background style has a color.
1342 % \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{background}{}{\color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight
1343 \hspace*{28pt}
1344 \begin{beamercolorbox}[wd=\paperwidth,
1345 ht=\paperheight,
1346 ]{background}
1347 % nothing to write, only a background color
1348 \end{beamercolorbox}
1349 }%
1350 \defbeamertemplate{background}{empty}{}
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{empty}{def}. This function is documented on page ??.)

te{background}{watermark/gotham-draft}{def} Background that contains a watermark stamp with the word: DRAFT.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.

```
1351 \defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham-draft}{
1352 \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay,remember picture]
1353 \node [color=red, opacity=0.3, scale=5, rotate=45] at ([shift={(0,0)}]current-page.center)
1354 \end{tikzpicture}
1355 }
```

```

1356 % Add the template to the prop (dictionary)
1357 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {background/watermark} {gotham~draft}

```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham~draft}{def}. This function is documented on page ??.)*

### \\_\_gotham\_add\_beamerframe\_key:n

#1 : Name of the option to add, this name should also correspond to the name of the environment followed by the suffix 'env'.

Function to add an option of a frame using an environment. For example, if the name 'optionA' is the argument given to the function, an frame option named 'optionA' will be added, and this option will surround the frame with the environment named 'optionAenv'. So, the environment 'optionA' must have been declared before.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.*

```

1358 \seq_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq {}{
1359   % Define the sequence of frameoptions environments to close
1360   \seq_new:N \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq
1361 }
1362
1363 \cs_if_exist:NTF \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {}{
1364   % if it doesn't exist, then create it.
1365
1366   % Define the command to add frameoptions
1367   \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {
1368     \define@key{beamerframe}{#1}[true]{
1369       \begin{#1env}
1370         \seq_put_left:Nn \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq { \end{#1env} }
1371     }
1372   }
1373
1374   % At the end of frames close the opened environments.
1375   \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{%
1376     % Join elements in the queue without separator then output the result
1377     \seq_use:Nn \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq {}
1378     % clear working queue
1379     \seq_clear:N \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq
1380   }{}{}
1381 }

```

\begin{frame}[noBCG] Add a frame option noBCG to display an empty background canvas. To do it, we must

add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.*

```
1382
1383 \newenvironment{noBGCenv}{
1384   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[empty]
1385 }{}
1386 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {noBGC}
```

*(End of definition for \begin{frame}[noBCG]. This function is documented on page ??.)*

**\l\_gotham\_defaultWatermark** Boolean variable to display the watermark by default (or not).

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.*

```
1387 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark
1388 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark
1389 % At every new frame, reset the options to default (unless some options/keys are given)
1390 \BeforeBeginEnvironment{frame}{
1391   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_defaultWatermark {
1392     \setbeamertemplate{background}[watermark/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {back-
1393   }{\% false
1394     \setbeamertemplate{background}[empty]
1395   }
1396 }
```

*(End of definition for \l\_gotham\_defaultWatermark. This function is documented on page 27.)*

**]\begin{frame}[watermark]** Add a frame option `watermark` to display an empty background canvas. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.*

```
1397 % bool to trigger the add of watermark in background
1398 \newenvironment{watermarkenv}{
1399   \setbeamertemplate{background}[
1400     watermark/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {background/watermark}
1401   ]
1402 }{}
1403 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {watermark}
```

*(End of definition for \begin{frame}[watermark]. This function is documented on page 27.)*

]`\begin{frame}[nowatermark]` Add a frame option `nowatermark` to do not display an empty background canvas. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.*

```
1404 % bool to trigger the add of nowatermark in background
1405 \newenvironment{nowatermarkenv}{
1406   \setbeamertemplate{background}{empty}
1407 }{}
1408 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {nowatermark}
```

*(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[nowatermark]`. This function is documented on page 27.)*

```
\l__gotham_tmpa_seq tmp variables
\l__gotham_tmpa_tl
\l__gotham_tmpb_tl

1409 \seq_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_tmpa_seq
1410 {}{
1411   % sequence
1412   \seq_new:N \l__gotham_tmpa_seq
1413 }
1414 \tl_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_tmpa_tl
1415 {}{
1416   % token list A
1417   \tl_new:N \l__gotham_tmpa_tl
1418 }
1419 \tl_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_tmpb_tl
1420 {}{
1421   % token list B
1422   \tl_new:N \l__gotham_tmpb_tl
1423 }
```

*(End of definition for `\l__gotham_tmpa_seq`, `\l__gotham_tmpa_tl`, and `\l__gotham_tmpb_tl`.)*

---

\\_\\_gotham\\_set\\_prop\\_template:nn

#1 : element name (from beamer doc) in other word, the name the template category  
#2 : prefined option (from beamer doc)

Function that store in a map the name a template use later. The following naming convention is used: Template/What/Who Name: watermark/gotham draft. This means for example that if a beamer template is defined using `\defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham}` then the function has to be call using `\_\_gotham\_set\_prop\_template{background/watermark}{gotham}` that will filled internally the map using the l3 command `\prop_put:Nnn \l\_gotham_template_name_prop {#1} {#2}`. If the template name given as input does not exist, an error is raised.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-039.*

```
1424 \cs_if_exist:NTF \_\_gotham_set_prop_template:nn {}{  
1425   % if it doesn't exist, then create it.  
1426   \cs_new_protected:Nn \_\_gotham_set_prop_template:nn  
1427   {  
1428     % Check if the first argument contains a /  
1429     \tl_if_in:nnTF {#1} { / }  
1430     {  
1431       % Split the first around the /  
1432       \seq_set_split:Nnn \l\_gotham_tmpa_seq { / } {#1}  
1433       \tl_set:Nn \l\_gotham_tmpa_tl { \seq_item:Nn \l\_gotham_tmpa_seq { 1 } }  
1434       \tl_set:Nn \l\_gotham_tmpb_tl { \seq_item:Nn \l\_gotham_tmpa_seq { 2 } }  
1435       % Check if template exist  
1436       \cs_if_exist:cTF {beamer@@tmpop@}\exp_not:V \l\_gotham_tmpa_tl @\exp_not:V \l\_gotham_tmpb_tl @  
1437       % set the value in the map, so it can be called later.  
1438       \prop_put:Nnn \l\_gotham_template_name_prop {#1} {#2}  
1439       % \setbeamertemplate{#1}[#2]  
1440     }{  
1441       \PackageError{beamerthemegotham}{  
1442         The-beamer-template-named-' \l\_gotham_tmpa_tl '-with-the-option-' \l\_gotham_tmpb_tl / #2 '-  
1443         helping-message}  
1444     }  
1445   }% false -> error  
1446   \PackageError{beamerthemegotham}{  
1447   {  
1448     When-using-' \c_underscore\cs_to_str:N \_\_gotham_set_prop_template'~the~first~argument  
1449     As~example:-if-' \c_underscore\str defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham~draft}'~  
1450   }{helping~message}  
1451 }  
1452 }  
1453 }
```

`inner\_key\_interface` Controls the inner settings for background and watermark).

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.*

```
1454 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
1455   % watermark template
1456   watermark-template .usage:n = { general },
1457   watermark-template .default:n = { gotham-draft },
1458   watermark-template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{background/watermark}{#1} },
1459 }
1460 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
1461   % watermark default
1462   watermark-default .choice:,
1463   watermark-default .usage:n = { general },
1464   watermark-default .default:n = { false },
1465
1466   watermark-default / true .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1467   watermark-default / on .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1468   watermark-default / enable .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1469
1470   watermark-default / false .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1471   watermark-default / off .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1472   watermark-default / disable .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultWatermark },
1473
1474   watermark-default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unkn
1475 }
```

*(End of definition for `inner key - interface`. This function is documented on page ??.)*

Stand IN/OUT

`]\begin{frame}[c]` Add a frame option `c` for improved vertically centered text in the frame. By default, Beamer frames offer the `c` option to *almost* vertically center the text, but the placement is a little too high. To fix this, we redefine the `c` option to equalize `\beamer@frametopskip` and `\beamer@framebottomskip`. This solution was suggested by Enrico Gregorio in an answer to [this Stack Exchange question](#).

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-039.*

```
1476 \define@key{beamerframe}{c}[true]{
1477   \beamer@frametopskip=0pt~plus~1fill\relax
1478   \beamer@framebottomskip=0pt~plus~1fill\relax
1479   \beamer@frametopskipautobreak=0pt~plus~.4\paperheight\relax
1480   \beamer@framebottomskipautobreak=0pt~plus~.6\paperheight\relax
1481   \def\beamer@initfirstlineunskip{}
```

```
1482 }
```

(End of definition for \begin{frame}[c]. This function is documented on page 27.)

\template{background~canvas}{standout/gotham} Definition of the background canvas template used by the standout frame of gotham theme.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-040.

```
1483 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{standout/gotham}{
1484   % copied from beamer default
1485   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{standout}{
1486     % if the background standout color is transparent, do nothing.
1487   }{
1488     \usebeamercolor[bg]{standout}\color{bg}
1489     \vrule~width\paperwidth~height\paperheight
1490   }
1491 }
1492 % Add the template to the prop (dictionary) of background template to use according to the s
1493 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {background~canvas/standout} {gotham}
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{standout/gotham}. This function is documented on page ??.)

\defbeamertemplate{standout}{gotham} Definition of the standout template used by the standout frame of gotham theme. This includes background canvas template, fonts and colors.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-040.

```
1494 \defbeamertemplate*{standout}{gotham}{%
1495   %
1496   % \setkeys{beamerframe}{c}
1497   % \setkeys{beamerframe}{noframenumbering}
1498   % \centering
1499
1500   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[standout/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop
1501   % \usebeamertemplate{background~canvas}#[standout/gotham]
1502   \usebeamertemplate{background~canvas}{standout}
1503   % if the background color is switched, then change foreground (font) color.
1504   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{palette~primary}%
1505     %true : empty background (transparent)
1506     \setbeamercolor{background~canvas}{%
1507       use=palette~primary,
1508       bg=palette~primary.fg
1509     }
```

```

1510  }{
1511  %false : background not empty (dark or light)
1512  \setbeamercolor{background~canvas}{%
1513  use=palette~primary,
1514  bg=palette~primary.bg
1515  }
1516  }
1517  \setbeamercolor{local~structure}{%
1518  fg=palette~primary.bg
1519  }
1520  \usebeamercolor[fg]{palette~primary}
1521 }

```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{standout}{gotham}. This function is documented on page ??.)*

- ]`\begin{frame}[standout]` Add a frame option `standout` to display the standout frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-040.*

```

1522 \newenvironment{standoutenv}{%
1523   \usebeamertemplate{standout}
1524 }{%
1525   \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {standout}

```

*(End of definition for \begin{frame}[standout]. This function is documented on page 28.)*

- `template{background~canvas}{standin/gotham}` Definition of the background canvas template used by the standin frame of gotham theme.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-040.*

```

1526 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{standin/gotham}{%
1527   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{standin}{%
1528     % if the background standin color is transparent, do nothing.
1529   }{%
1530     % Uncomment this if-condition to have a 'light' background in 'transparent' color-mode.
1531     \ifbool{transparentBG}{%
1532       % \color{} is not possible so, it is better to do nothing for transparent bg than creating
1533       % a new color
1534       \usebeamercolor[bg]{standin}\color{bg}
1535       \vrule~width\paperwidth~height\paperheight
1536     }{%
1537   }

```

```

1538 }
1539 % Add the template to the prop (dictionary) of background template to use according to the s
1540 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {background~canvas/standin} {gotham}

```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{standin/gotham}. This function is documented on page ??.)*

\defbeamertemplate{standout}{gotham} Definition of the standout template used by the standout frame of gotham theme. This includes background canvas template, fonts and colors.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-040.*

```

1541 \defbeamertemplate*{standin}{gotham}{
1542 %
1543 % \setkeys{beamerframe}{c}
1544 % \setkeys{beamerframe}{noframenumbering}
1545 % \centering
1546 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[standin/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {
1547 % \usebeamertemplate{background~canvas}@[standin/gotham]
1548 \usebeamertemplate{background~canvas}{[standin/gotham]}
1549 %
1550 % Uncomment this if-condition to have a 'light' frametitle in 'transparent' color-mode.
1551 % \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{normal~text}%
1552 % %true : empty background (transparent)
1553 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{%
1554 %   use=normal~text,
1555 %   bg=colorBG,
1556 %   fg=normal~text.fg
1557 % }
1558 % }%
1559 % false
1560 \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{%
1561   use=normal~text,
1562   bg=normal~text.bg,
1563   fg=normal~text.fg
1564 }
1565 %
1566 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{%
1567 %   use=normal~text,
1568 %   bg=normal~text.bg,
1569 %   fg=normal~text.fg
1570 %
1571 }

```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{standout}{gotham}. This function is documented on page ??.)*

??.)

- ]**\begin{frame}[standin]** Add a frame option `standin` to display the standin frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-040.*

```
1572 \newenvironment{standinenv}{
1573   \usebeamertemplate{standin}
1574 }{}
1575 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {standin}
```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[standin]`. This function is documented on page 28.)

- inner\\_key\\_u\\_interface** Controls the inner settings for standout and standin.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-037.*

```
1576 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
1577 {
1578   % standout template
1579   standout-template .usage:n = { general },
1580   standout-template .default:n = { gotham },
1581   standout-template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{background~canvas/standout}{#1}
1582 }
1583 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
1584 {
1585   % standin template
1586   standin-template .usage:n = { general },
1587   standin-template .default:n = { gotham },
1588   standin-template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{background~canvas/standin}{#1}
1589 }
```

(End of definition for `inner key - interface`. This function is documented on page ??.)

## Sections

- ]**\begin{frame}[part]** Add a frame option `part` to display the part frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.*

```
1590 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_partframe
1591 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_partframe
```

```

1592 \define@key{beamerframe}{part}[true]{
1593   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_partframe
1594   \begingroup
1595     \usebeamertemplate{part-frame}
1596   }
1597 \apptocmd{\beamer@resetecodes}{%
1598   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_partframe {
1599     \endgroup
1600     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_partframe
1601   }{}}
1602 }{}{}

1603 % \define@key{beamerframe}{part}[true]{
1604 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@part}
1605 %
1606 % \def\ps@navigation@part{
1607 %   \usebeamertemplate{part-frame}
1608 %   \c@nameuse{ps@navigation}
1609 %

```

*(End of definition for \begin{frame}[part]. This function is documented on page 28.)*

- ]`\begin{frame}[section]` Add a frame option `section` to display the section frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.*

```

1610 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_sectionframe
1611 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_sectionframe
1612 \define@key{beamerframe}{section}[true]{
1613   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_sectionframe
1614   \begingroup
1615     \usebeamertemplate{section-frame}
1616   }
1617 \apptocmd{\beamer@resetecodes}{%
1618   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_sectionframe {
1619     \endgroup
1620     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_sectionframe
1621   }{}}
1622 }{}{}

1623 % \define@key{beamerframe}{section}[true]{
1624 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@section}
1625 %
1626 % \def\ps@navigation@section{

```

```

1627 % \usebeamertemplate{section~frame}
1628 % \nameuse{ps@navigation}
1629 %

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[section]`. This function is documented on page 28.)

- `]\begin{frame}[subsection]` Add a frame option `subsection` to display the subsection frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```

1630 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_subsectionframe
1631 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_subsectionframe
1632 \define@key{beamerframe}{subsec}[true]{
1633   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_subsectionframe
1634   \begingroup
1635     \usebeamertemplate{subsection~frame}
1636 }
1637 \apptocmd{\beamer@resetecodes}{%
1638   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_subsectionframe {
1639     \endgroup
1640     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_subsectionframe
1641   }{}}
1642 }{}{}%
1643 % \define@key{beamerframe}{subsec}[true]{
1644 %   \thispagestyle[navigation@subsec]
1645 %
1646 % \def\ps@navigation@subsec{
1647 %   \usebeamertemplate{subsection~frame}
1648 %   \nameuse{ps@navigation}
1649 %

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[subsection]`. This function is documented on page 28.)

- `]\begin{frame}[subsubsection]` Add a frame option `subsubsection` to display the subsubsection frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```

1650 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_subsubsectionframe
1651 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_subsubsectionframe
1652 \define@key{beamerframe}{subsubsec}[true]{
1653   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_subsubsectionframe

```

```

1654   \begingroup
1655     \usebeamertemplate{subsubsection~frame}
1656   }
1657 \apptocmd{\beamer@resetecodes}{%
1658   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_subsubsectionframe {
1659     \endgroup
1660     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_subsubsectionframe
1661   }{}}
1662 }{}{{}
1663 % \define@key{beamerframe}{subsubsec}[true]{
1664 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@subsubsec}
1665 % }
1666 % \def\ps@navigation@subsubsec{
1667 %   \usebeamertemplate{subsubsection~frame}
1668 %   \c@nameuse{ps@navigation}
1669 % }

```

*(End of definition for \begin{frame}[subsubsection]. This function is documented on page 28.)*

\providebool{partContent} Boolean variable to enable the table of contents of the part, and the command containing the 'table of contents' title.

```

1670 % repeated from BeamerExtra
1671 \providebool{partContent}
1672 \booltrue{partContent}
1673 \providecommand{\partContentName}{Part-content}

```

*(End of definition for \providebool{partContent} and \partContentName. These variables are documented on page ??.)*

\providebool{secContent} Boolean variable to enable the table of contents of the section, and the command containing the 'table of contents' title.

```

1674 \providebool{sectionContent}
1675 \booltrue{sectionContent}
1676 \providecommand{\secContentName}{Section-content}

```

*(End of definition for \providebool{secContent} and \secContentName. These variables are documented on page ??.)*

\providebool{subsectionContent} Boolean variable to enable the table of contents of the subsection, and the command containing the 'table of contents' title.

```

1677 \providebool{subsectionContent}
1678 \booltrue{subsectionContent}

```

```

1679 \providecommand{\subsecContentName}{Subsection~content}
1680 % Subsubsection is not useful (at least up to understanding of the moment) because we do not

```

*(End of definition for \providebool{subsectionContent} and \subsecContentName. These variables are documented on page ??.)*

\defbeamertemplate{part-title}{gotham}{Definitions of templates controling how will appear the name/title of the parts, sections, subsections and subsubsections.}

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```

1681 \def\partname{\translate{Part}}
1682 \defbeamertemplate*{part~title}{gotham}{
1683   \usebeamercolor[fg]{part~title}
1684   \usebeamertfont{part~title}
1685   \partname \ \insertromanpartnumber
1686   \\[1.75ex]
1687   \insertpart
1688 }
1689 \defbeamertemplate*{section~title}{gotham}{
1690   \usebeamercolor[fg]{section~title}
1691   \usebeamertfont{section~title}
1692   \insertsectionnumber.~
1693   \insertsectionhead
1694 }
1695 \defbeamertemplate*{subsection~title}{gotham}{
1696   \usebeamercolor[fg]{subsection~title}
1697   \usebeamertfont{subsection~title}
1698   \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.~
1699   \insertsubsectionhead
1700 }
1701 \def\subsubsectionname{\translate{Subsubsection}}
1702 \def\insertsubsubsectionnumber{\arabic{subsubsection}}
1703 \def\subsubsectionpage{\usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~page}}
1704 \defbeamertemplate*{subsubsection~title}{gotham}{
1705   \usebeamercolor[fg]{subsubsection~title}
1706   \usebeamertfont{subsubsection~title}
1707   \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.\insertsubsubsectionnumber.~
1708   \insertsubsubsectionhead
1709 }

```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{part-title}{gotham}, \defbeamertemplate{section-title}{gotham}, and \defbeamertemplate{subsection-title}{gotham}. These functions are documented on page ??.)*

---

```
\__gotham_inner_disable_partpage:  
\__gotham_inner_enable_partpage:
```

Commands to disable or enable the display of a 'part page' frame at the beginning of every new part. It replaces the `\newcommand{\gotham@disablepartpage}` and `\newcommand{\gotham@enablepartpage}`

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.*

```
1710 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_disable_partpage:  
1711 {  
1712   \AtBeginPart{  
1713     % intentionally empty  
1714   }  
1715 }  
1716  
1717 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_enable_partpage:  
1718 {  
1719   \AtBeginPart{  
1720     \ifbeamer@inframe  
1721       \partpage  
1722     \else  
1723       \frame[c, noframenumbering, part]{\partpage}  
1724     \fi  
1725  
1726     \ifbool{partContent}{  
1727       % true  
1728       \begin{frame}[noframenumbering, tocpart]  
1729         \frametitle{\partContentName}  
1730         \tableofcontents[part=\thepart]  
1731       \end{frame}  
1732     }{  
1733       % else empty  
1734     }  
1735   }  
1736 }
```

---

```
\__gotham_inner_disable_sectionpage:  
\__gotham_inner_enable_sectionpage:
```

Commands to disable or enable the display of a 'section page' frame at the begining of every new section. It replaces the `\newcommand{\gotham@disablesectionpage}` and `\newcommand{\gotham@enablesectionpage}`

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.*

```
1737 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_disable_sectionpage:  
1738 {  
1739   \AtBeginSection{  
1740     % intentionally empty  
1741   }  
1742 }  
1743  
1744 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_enable_sectionpage:  
1745 {  
1746   \AtBeginSection{  
1747     \ifbeamer@inframe  
1748       \sectionpage  
1749     \else  
1750       \frame[c, noframenumbering, section]{\sectionpage}  
1751     \fi  
1752  
1753     \ifbool{sectionContent}{  
1754       % true  
1755       \begin{frame}[nofrakenumbering, tocsec]  
1756         \frametitle{\secContentName}  
1757         {\tableofcontents[currentsection, currentsubsection,  
1758           hideothersubsections,  
1759           sectionstyle=show/shaded,  
1760           ]  
1761         }  
1762       \end{frame}  
1763     }{  
1764       % else empty  
1765     }  
1766   }  
1767 }
```

---

```
\__gotham_inner_disable_subsectionpage:  
\__gotham_inner_enable_subsectionpage:
```

Commands to disable or enable the display of a 'subsection page' frame at the begining of every new subsection. It replaces the `\newcommand{\gotham@disablesubsectionpage}` and `\newcommand{\gotham@enablesubsectionpage}`

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.*

```
1768 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_disable_subsectionpage:  
1769 {  
1770     \AtBeginSubsection{  
1771         % intentionally empty  
1772     }  
1773 }  
1774  
1775 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_enable_subsectionpage:  
1776 {  
1777     \AtBeginSubsection{  
1778         \ifbeamer@inframe  
1779             \subsectionpage  
1780         \else  
1781             \frame[c, noframenumbering, subsec]{\subsectionpage}  
1782         \fi  
1783  
1784         \ifbool{subsectionContent}{  
1785             % true  
1786             \begin{frame}[nofrakenumbering, toctitle]  
1787                 \frametitle{\subsecContentName}  
1788                 {\tableofcontents[currentsection, currentsubsection,  
1789                     %currentsubsubsection,  
1790                     hideothersubsections,  
1791                     sectionstyle=show/shaded,  
1792                     subsectionstyle=show/shaded/hide,  
1793                     subsubsectionstyle=show/show/hide,  
1794                 ]  
1795             }  
1796             \end{frame}  
1797         }{  
1798             % else empty  
1799         }  
1800     }  
1801 }
```

---

```
\__gotham_inner_disable_subsubsectionpage:  
\__gotham_inner_enable_subsubsectionpage:
```

Commands to disable or enable the display of a 'subsubsection page' frame at the begining of every new subsubsection. It replaces the `\newcommand{\gotham@disablesubsubsectionpage}` and `\newcommand{\gotham@enablesubsubsectionpage}`

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.*

```
1802 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_disable_subsubsectionpage:  
1803 {  
1804     \AtBeginSubsubsection{  
1805         % intentionally empty  
1806     }  
1807 }  
1808  
1809 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_inner_enable_subsubsectionpage:  
1810 {  
1811     \AtBeginSubsubsection{  
1812         \ifbeamer@inframe  
1813             \subsubsectionpage  
1814         \else  
1815             \frame[c, noframenumbering, subsubsec]{\subsubsectionpage}  
1816         \fi  
1817     }  
1818 }
```

`\gotham@progressonsectionpage@linewidth` Variables used to defined the progress bar in section pages.

```
1819 % horizontal size of the bar (used internally and set to |\textwidth|.  
1820 \newlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}  
1821 % vertical size of the bar  
1822 \newlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage@linewidth}  
1823 \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage@linewidth}{3pt}
```

*(End of definition for `\gotham@progressonsectionpage@linewidth`. This variable is documented on page 28.)*

`\defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-section-page}{empty}` Templates to disable or enable the display of the progress bar in section pages.  
`\defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-section-page}{display}`

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.*

```
1824 \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-section-page}{empty}{  
1825     \vspace{\gotham@progressonsectionpage@linewidth+1ex}  
1826 }  
1827
```

```

1828 \def\inserttotalframenumber{100}
1829 \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-section-page}{display}{
1830   \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{%
1831     \textwidth * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}}
1832 }
1833 \begin{tikzpicture}
1834   \fill[bg] (0,0) rectangle (\textwidth, \gotham@progressonsectionpage@linewidth);
1835   \fill[fg] (0,0) rectangle (\gotham@progressonsectionpage, \gotham@progressonsectionpage@li
1836 \end{tikzpicture}
1837 }

```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-section-page}{empty} and \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-section-page}{display}.)*

\sectionhoffset length controlling the horizontal offset of the (section title + progress bar) block.

```

1838 \newlength{\sectionhoffset}
1839 \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{0pt}

```

*(End of definition for \sectionhoffset. This variable is documented on page 29.)*

ion|subsubsection-page}{progressbar/simple} Template of part |section |subsection |subsubsection pages shared by 'progressbar' and 'simple' style. These pages contain what is inside the part |section |subsection |subsubsection frame (without background and frametitle).

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.*

```

1840 \defbeamertemplate{part-page}{progressbar/simple}{
1841   \%frametitle{toto section}
1842   \centering
1843   \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
1844   \begin{minipage}{22em}
1845     \%raggedright
1846     \centering
1847     \usebeamertemplate*{part-title}\\"[-1ex]
1848     \usebeamertemplate*{progress-bar-in-section-page}
1849     \par
1850   \end{minipage}
1851   \par
1852   \vspace{\baselineskip}
1853 }
1854 \defbeamertemplate{section-page}{progressbar/simple}{
1855   \%frametitle{toto section}
1856   \centering
1857   \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}

```

```

1858 \begin{minipage}{22em}
1859   \raggedright
1860   \usebeamertemplate*{section~title}\\\[-1ex]
1861   \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~section~page}
1862   \par
1863 \end{minipage}
1864 \par
1865 \vspace{\baselineskip}
1866 }
1867 \defbeamertemplate{subsection-page}{progressbar/simple}{
1868   \%frametitle{toto section}
1869   \centering
1870   \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
1871   \begin{minipage}{22em}
1872     \raggedright
1873     \usebeamertemplate*{section~title}\\\[-1ex]
1874     \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~section~page}
1875     \par
1876     \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~title}
1877   \end{minipage}
1878   \par
1879   \vspace{\baselineskip}
1880 }
1881 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection-page}{progressbar/simple}{
1882   \%frametitle{toto section}
1883   \centering
1884   \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
1885   \begin{minipage}{22em}
1886     \raggedright
1887     \usebeamertemplate*{section~title}\\\[-1ex]
1888     \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~section~page}
1889     \par
1890     \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~title}
1891     \par
1892     \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~title}
1893   \end{minipage}
1894   \par
1895   \vspace{\baselineskip}
1896 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate\*{part/section/subsection/subsubsection-page}{progressbar/simple}.  
This function is documented on page ??.)

rt|section|subsection|subsubsection/gotham} Background canvas template of part |section |subsection |subsubsection pages.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
1897 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{part/gotham}{
1898   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{normal~text}{}{\color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight}
1899 }
1900 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{section/gotham}{
1901   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
1902   \usebeamertemplate{background~canvas}
1903 }
1904 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{subsection/gotham}{
1905   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
1906   \usebeamertemplate{background~canvas}
1907 }
1908 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{subsubsection/gotham}{
1909   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
1910   \usebeamertemplate{background~canvas}
1911 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{part/section/subsection/subsubsection/gotham}.  
This function is documented on page ??.)

section|subsubsection-frame}{gotham-simple} Template for part |section |subsection |subsubsection frames with 'gotham simple' style.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
1912 \defbeamertemplate{part~frame}{gotham~simple}{
1913   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
1914   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
1915     use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
1916     bg=frametitleSection.fg,
1917     fg=normal~text.fg
1918   }
1919   \setbeamertemplate{progress-bar~in~section~page}[empty]
1920   \setbeamertemplate{part~page}[progressbar/simple]
1921   % \usebeamertemplate*{part~page}% activated automatically
1922 }
1923
1924 \defbeamertemplate{section~frame}{gotham~simple}{
1925   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[section/gotham]
1926   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
1927     use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
1928     bg=frametitleSection.fg,
1929     fg=normal~text.fg
1930   }
1931   \setbeamertemplate{progress-bar~in~section~page}[empty]
```

```

1932 \setbeamertemplate{section-page}[progressbar/simple]
1933   % \usebeamertemplate*{section-page}% activated automatically
1934 }
1935
1936 \defbeamertemplate{subsection-frame}{gotham-simple}{
1937   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsection/gotham]
1938   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
1939     use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
1940     bg=frametitleSection.fg,
1941     fg=normal~text.fg
1942   }
1943   \setbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-section-page}[empty]
1944   \setbeamertemplate{subsection-page}[progressbar/simple]
1945     % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection-page}% activated automatically
1946 }
1947
1948 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection-frame}{gotham-simple}{
1949   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsubsection/gotham]
1950   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
1951     use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
1952     bg=frametitleSection.fg,
1953     fg=normal~text.fg
1954   }
1955   \setbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-section-page}[empty]
1956   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection-page}[progressbar/simple]
1957     % \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection-page}% activated automatically
1958 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{part/section/subsection/subsubsection-frame}{gotham-simple}.  
This function is documented on page ??.)

on|subsubsection-frame}{gotham-progressbar} Template for part |section |subsection |subsubsection frames with 'gotham progressbar' style.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```

1959 \defbeamertemplate{part-frame}{gotham-progressbar}{
1960   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
1961   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{
1962     use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
1963     bg=frametitleSection.fg,
1964     fg=normal~text.fg
1965   }
1966   \setbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-section-page}[display]
1967   \setbeamertemplate{part-page}[progressbar/simple]

```

```

1968     % \usebeamertemplate*{part~page}%
1969 }
1970
1971 \defbeamertemplate{section~frame}{gotham~progressbar}{
1972   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[section/gotham]
1973   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{%
1974     use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
1975     bg=frametitleSection.fg,
1976     fg=normal~text.fg
1977   }
1978   \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}[display]
1979   \setbeamertemplate{section~page}[progressbar/simple]
1980     % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}%
1981     activated automatically
1982 }
1983
1983 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~frame}{gotham~progressbar}{
1984   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsection/gotham]
1985   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{%
1986     use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
1987     bg=frametitleSection.fg,
1988     fg=normal~text.fg
1989   }
1990   \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}[display]
1991   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~page}[progressbar/simple]
1992     % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~page}%
1993     activated automatically
1994 }
1995
1995 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~frame}{gotham~progressbar}{
1996   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsubsection/gotham]
1997   \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{%
1998     use={frametitleSection, normal~text},
1999     bg=frametitleSection.fg,
2000     fg=normal~text.fg
2001   }
2002   \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~section~page}[display]
2003   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}[progressbar/simple]
2004     % \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~page}%
2005     activated automatically

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{part/section/subsection/subsubsection-frame}{gotham~progressbar}.  
This function is documented on page ??.)

e\*{progress-bar-in-splitvert}{empty|display} Internal template to display or disable (empty) the progressbar used in 'splitvert' (split vertically) style.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
2006 \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-splitvert}{empty}{  
2007   \vspace{-0.5ex}  
2008 }  
2009  
2010 \defbeamertemplate*{progress-bar-in-splitvert}{display}{  
2011   % \nointerlineskip  
2012   \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{  
2013     \paperwidth * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}  
2014   }  
2015   \begin{tikzpicture}  
2016     \fill[bg] (0,0) rectangle (\paperwidth, \gotham@progressonsectionpage@linewidth);  
2017     \fill[fg] (0,0) rectangle (\gotham@progressonsectionpage, \gotham@progressonsectionpage@li  
2018   \end{tikzpicture}  
2019 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate\*{progress-bar-in-splitvert}{empty/display}. This function is documented on page ??.)

~~\page}{gotham\_splitvert\_progressbar/simple}~~ Templates for part |section |subsection |subsubsection pages that are common for 'gotham splitvert progressbar' and 'gotham splitvert simple' styles (which implies part |section |subsection |subsubsection frames).

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```
2020 % Part page splitvert.  
2021 \defbeamertemplate{part-page}{gotham-splitvert-progressbar/simple}{  
2022   % \frametitle{part!}  
2023   % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{  
2024     \ifx\beamer@frametitle\empty  
2025       \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}  
2026     \else %}  
2027       \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}  
2028     \fi %}  
2029   {  
2030     \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}  
2031     \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember picture]  
2032       \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor] (current-page.north-west) rectangle ([shift = {(0, -0.45\p  
2033     \end{tikzpicture}  
2034   }  
2035  
2036   % \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}  
2037   \begin{minipage}[b][0.45\paperheight]{\textwidth}  
2038     \centering
```

```

2039  \usebeamertemplate*{part~title}
2040  \end{minipage}
2041  \\[-0.1\baselineskip]
2042  \hspace*{-1.0cm}\noindent
2043  \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~splitvert}
2044
2045  \newline
2046  \begin{minipage}[t][0.5\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2047  % \vspace{0.5\baselineskip}
2048  % \usebeamerfont{subsection~title}
2049  % \usebeamercolor[bg]{frametitle}
2050  % empty
2051  \end{minipage}
2052 }
2053 \defbeamertemplate{part~frame}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar}{
2054  \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
2055  % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2056  % \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2057  \setbeamercolor{part~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2058  \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2059  \setbeamertemplate{part~page}[gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple]
2060  % \usebeamertemplate*{part~page}%
2061  activated automatically
2062 }
2063 \defbeamertemplate{part~frame}{gotham~splitvert~simple}{
2064  \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
2065  % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2066  % \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2067  \setbeamercolor{part~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2068  \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[empty]
2069  \setbeamertemplate{part~page}[gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple]
2070  % \usebeamertemplate*{part~page}%
2071  activated automatically
2072 %
2073 % Section page splitvert.
2074 \defbeamertemplate{section~page}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple}%
2075 % \frametitle{section!}
2076 % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{%
2077 % \fix\beamer@frametitle\@empty
2078 % \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2079 % \else %}{%
2080 % \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2081 % \fi %
2082 {

```

```

2082 \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2083 \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember picture]
2084   \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor] (current-page.north-west) rectangle ([shift = {(0, -0.45\paperheight)}]{\textwidth,-0.45\paperheight});
2085 \end{tikzpicture}
2086 }
2087
2088 \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2089 \begin{minipage}[b][0.45\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2090   \usebeamertemplate*{section~title}
2091 \end{minipage}
2092 \\[-0.1\baselineskip]
2093 \hspace*{-1.0cm}\noindent
2094 \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~splitvert}
2095
2096 \newline
2097 \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2098 \begin{minipage}[t][0.5\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2099   % \vspace{0.5\baselineskip}
2100   \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~title}
2101   \usebeamercolor[bg]{frametitle}
2102   % empty
2103 \end{minipage}
2104 }
2105 \defbeamertemplate*{section~frame}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar}{
2106   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[section/gotham]
2107   % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2108   \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2109   \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2110   \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2111   \setbeamertemplate{section~page}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple}
2112   % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% activated automatically
2113 }
2114 \defbeamertemplate*{section~frame}{gotham~splitvert~simple}{
2115   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[section/gotham]
2116   % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2117   \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2118   \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2119   \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[empty]
2120   \setbeamertemplate{section~page}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple}
2121   % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% activated automatically
2122 }
2123
2124 % Subsection page splitvert.

```

```

2125 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~page}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple}{
2126   % \frametitle{subsection!}
2127   % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{%
2128     \ifx\beamer@frametitle\empty
2129       \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2130     \else %{
2131       \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2132     \fi %
2133   {
2134     \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2135     \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember picture]
2136       \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor] (current~page.north~west) rectangle ([shift = {(0, -0.45\paperheight)}] current~page.south~west);
2137     \end{tikzpicture}
2138   }
2139
2140   \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2141   \begin{minipage}[b][0.45\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2142     \usebeamertemplate*{section~title}
2143   \end{minipage}
2144   \\[-0.1\baselineskip]
2145   \hspace*{-1.0cm}\noindent
2146   \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~splitvert}
2147
2148   \newline
2149   \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2150   \begin{minipage}[t][0.5\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2151     % \vspace{0.5\baselineskip}
2152     \usebeamertemplate{subsection~title}
2153     \usebeamercolor[bg]{frametitle}
2154     \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~title}
2155     % \par
2156     % \vspace{1em}%phantom subsection
2157   \end{minipage}
2158 }
2159 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~frame}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar}{
2160   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{subsection/gotham}
2161   % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2162   \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2163   \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2164   \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2165   \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2166   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~page}{gotham~splitvert~progressbar/simple}
2167   % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection~page}%

```

```

2168 }
2169 \defbeamertemplate{subsection-frame}{gotham-splitvert-simple}{
2170   \setbeamertemplate{background-canvas}[subsection/gotham]
2171   % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2172   \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2173   \setbeamercolor{section-title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2174   \setbeamercolor{subsection-title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2175   \setbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-splitvert}[empty]
2176   \setbeamertemplate{subsection-page}[gotham-splitvert-progressbar/simple]
2177   % \usebeamertemplate*[subsection-page]{% activated automatically
2178 }
2179
2180 % Subsubsection page splitvert.
2181 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection-page}{gotham-splitvert-progressbar/simple}{
2182   % \frametitle{subsubsection!}
2183   % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{%
2184     \ifx\beamer@frametitle\@empty
2185       \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2186     \else %\fi
2187       \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2188     \fi %\fi
2189   {
2190     \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2191     \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember-picture]
2192       \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor] (current-page.north-west) rectangle ([shift = {(0, -0.45\paperheight)}];
2193     \end{tikzpicture}
2194   }
2195
2196   \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2197   \begin{minipage}[b][0.45\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2198     \usebeamertemplate*[section-title]
2199   \end{minipage}
2200   \\[-0.1\baselineskip]
2201   \hspace*{-1.0cm}\noindent
2202   \usebeamertemplate*[progress-bar-in-splitvert]
2203
2204   \newline
2205   \hspace*{\sectionhoffset}
2206   \begin{minipage}[t][0.5\paperheight]{\textwidth}
2207     % \vspace{0.5\baselineskip}
2208     \usebeamertemplate{subsubsection-title}
2209     \usebeamercolor[bg]{frametitle}
2210     \usebeamertemplate*[subsection-title]

```

```

2211 \par
2212 \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~title}
2213 \end{minipage}
2214 }
2215 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~frame}{gotham-splitvert-progressbar}{
2216 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsubsection/gotham]
2217 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2218 \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2219 \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2220 \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2221 \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2222 \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2223 \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}[gotham-splitvert-progressbar/simple]
2224 % \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~page}% activated automatically
2225 }
2226 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~frame}{gotham-splitvert-simple}{
2227 \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[subsubsection/gotham]
2228 % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2229 \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2230 \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.fg}
2231 \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2232 \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2233 \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[empty]
2234 \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}[gotham-splitvert-progressbar/simple]
2235 % \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~page}% activated automatically
2236 }

```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{part/section/subsection/subsubsection page}{gotham splitvert progressbar/simple}, \defbeamertemplate{part/section/subsection/subsubsection frame}{gotham splitvert progressbar}, and \defbeamertemplate{part/section/subsection/subsubsection frame}{gotham splitvert simple}. These functions are documented on page ??.)*

on|subsubsection|page}{gotham|progressvert}  
n|subsubsection|frame}{gotham|progressvert}

Templates for part |section |subsection |subsubsection pages for 'gotham progressvert'.  
*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.*

```

2237
2238 % Part page progressvert.
2239 \defbeamertemplate{part~page}{gotham~progressvert}{
2240 % \frametitle{part!}
2241 % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{%
2242 \ifx\beamer@frametitle\empty
2243 \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2244 \else %{
2245 \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}

```

```

2246 \fi %}
2247 \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{%
2248   \paperheight * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}
2249 }
2250 {
2251   \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2252   \colorlet{gotham@@tempColorB}{fg}
2253   \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember picture]
2254     \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor]
2255       ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.north-west) --
2256       ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.north-west) --
2257       ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.north-east) --
2258       ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.north-east)
2259     --cycle;
2260   \node[color=gotham@@tempColorB, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\sectionwidth,0)}])
2261     {\usebeamertemplate{part-title}}
2262     \partname \ \insertromanpartnumber
2263     \\[1.75ex]
2264     \insertpart
2265   }
2266 };
2267
2268 \clip
2269   ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-west) --
2270   ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-west) --
2271   ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-east) --
2272   ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-east)
2273 --cycle;
2274
2275 \fill[color=gotham@@tempColorB]
2276   ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-west) --
2277   ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-west) --
2278   ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-east) --
2279   ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-east)
2280 --cycle;
2281 \node[color=gotham@@tempColor, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\sectionwidth,0)}])
2282   {\usebeamertemplate{part-title}}
2283   \partname \ \insertromanpartnumber
2284   \\
2285   \insertpart
2286 }
2287 };
2288 \end{tikzpicture}

```

```

2289 }
2290 }
2291 \defbeamertemplate{part~frame}{gotham~progressvert}{
2292   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[part/gotham]
2293   % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2294   \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2295   % \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2296   % \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2297   % \setbeamercolor{part~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2298   % \setbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~splitvert}[display]
2299   \setbeamertemplate{part~page}[gotham~progressvert]
2300   % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% activated automatically
2301 }
2302
2303 % Section page progressvert.
2304 \defbeamertemplate{section~page}{gotham~progressvert}{
2305   % \frametitle{section!}
2306   % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{%
2307     \ifx\beamer@frametitle\empty
2308       \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2309     \else %{
2310       \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2311     \fi %
2312   \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{%
2313     \paperheight * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}
2314   }
2315   {
2316     \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2317     \colorlet{gotham@@tempColorB}{fg}
2318     \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember picture]
2319       \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor]
2320         ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.north-west) --
2321         ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.north-west) --
2322         ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.north-east) --
2323         ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.north-east)
2324       --cycle;
2325     \node[color=gotham@@tempColorB, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\sectionhoffset, -\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}])
2326       {\usebeamertemplate{section~title}}
2327       \insertsectionnumber.~
2328       \insertsectionhead
2329     };
2330
2331   \clip

```

```

2332   ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-west) --
2333   ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-west) --
2334   ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-east) --
2335   ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-east)
2336   --cycle;
2337
2338 \fill[color=gotham@@tempColorB]
2339   ([shift={(0,0)}]current-page.south-west) --
2340   ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-west) --
2341   ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-east) --
2342   ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-east)
2343   --cycle;
2344 \node[color=gotham@@tempColor, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\sectionoffset,0)}]
2345   {\usebeamertemplate{section-title}}
2346   \insertsectionnumber.~
2347   \insertsectionhead}
2348   ;
2349 \end{tikzpicture}
2350 }
2351 }
2352 \defbeamertemplate{section-frame}{gotham-progressvert}{
2353   \setbeamertemplate{background-canvas}[section/gotham]
2354   % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2355   \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2356   % \setbeamercolor{section-title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2357   % \setbeamercolor{subsection-title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2358   % \setbeamercolor{section-title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2359   % \setbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-splitvert}[display]
2360   \setbeamertemplate{section-page}[gotham-progressvert]
2361   % \usebeamertemplate*{section-page}% activated automatically
2362 }
2363
2364 % Subection page progressvert.
2365 \defbeamertemplate{subsection-page}{gotham-progressvert}{
2366   % \frametitle{subsection!}
2367   % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{%
2368   \ifx\beamer@frametitle\empty
2369     \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2370   \else %}%
2371   \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2372   \fi %}
2373   \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{%
2374     \paperheight * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}

```

```

2375 }
2376 {
2377 \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2378 \colorlet{gotham@@tempColorB}{fg}
2379 \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember picture]
2380   \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor]
2381     ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.north-west) --
2382     ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.north-west) --
2383     ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.north-east) --
2384     ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.north-east)
2385   --cycle;
2386 \node[color=gotham@@tempColorB, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\sectionwidth,0)}])
2387   {\usebeamertfont{section-title}}
2388   \insertsectionnumber.~
2389   \insertsectionhead}
2390   \\
2391   {\usebeamertfont{subsection-title}}
2392   \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.~
2393   \insertsubsectionhead}
2394 };
2395
2396 \clip
2397   ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-west) --
2398   ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-west) --
2399   ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-east) --
2400   ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-east)
2401   --cycle;
2402
2403 \fill[color=gotham@@tempColorB]
2404   ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-west) --
2405   ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-west) --
2406   ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-east) --
2407   ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-east)
2408   --cycle;
2409 \node[color=gotham@@tempColor, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\sectionwidth,0)}])
2410   {\usebeamertfont{section-title}}
2411   \insertsectionnumber.~
2412   \insertsectionhead}
2413   \\
2414   {\usebeamertfont{subsection-title}}
2415   \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.~
2416   \insertsubsectionhead}
2417 };

```

```

2418     \end{tikzpicture}
2419 }
2420 }
2421 \defbeamertemplate{subsection-frame}{gotham-progressvert}{
2422   \setbeamertemplate{background-canvas}[subsection/gotham]
2423   % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2424   \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2425   % \setbeamercolor{section-title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2426   % \setbeamercolor{subsection-title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2427   % \setbeamercolor{subsection-title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2428   % \setbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-splitvert}[display]
2429   \setbeamertemplate{subsection-page}[gotham-progressvert]
2430   % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection-page}% activated automatically
2431 }
2432
2433 % Subsubsection page progressvert.
2434 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection-page}{gotham-progressvert}{
2435   % \frametitle{subsubsection!}
2436   % \IfEmpty{\insertframetitle}{%
2437   % \ifx\beamer@frametitle\@empty
2438   %   \vspace*{-0.05\paperheight}
2439   % \else %}%
2440   %   \vspace*{-0.165\paperheight}
2441   % \fi %}
2442   \setlength{\gotham@progressonsectionpage}{%
2443     \paperheight * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}
2444   }
2445   {
2446     \usebeamercolor{frametitle}\colorlet{gotham@@tempColor}{bg}
2447     \colorlet{gotham@@tempColorB}{fg}
2448     \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay, remember-picture]
2449       \fill[color=gotham@@tempColor]
2450         ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.north-west) --
2451         ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.north-west) --
2452         ([shift={(0,-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.north-east) --
2453         ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.north-east)
2454       --cycle;
2455     \node[color=gotham@@tempColorB, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\sectionhoffset, -\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}])
2456       {\usebeamercolor{section-title}}
2457       \insertsectionnumber.~
2458       \insertsectionhead
2459       \\
2460       \usebeamercolor{subsection-title}

```

```

2461   \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.~
2462   \insertsubsectionhead}
2463   \\
2464   {\usebeamerfont{subsubsection~title}}
2465   \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.\insertsubsubsectionnumber.~
2466   \insertsubsubsectionhead}
2467 };
2468
2469 \clip
2470 ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-west) --
2471 ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-west) --
2472 ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-east) --
2473 ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-east)
2474 --cycle;
2475
2476 \fill [color=gotham@@tempColorB]
2477 ([shift={(0,0)}]current-page.south-west) --
2478 ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-west) --
2479 ([shift={(0,\paperheight-\gotham@progressonsectionpage)}] current-page.south-east) --
2480 ([shift={(0,0)}] current-page.south-east)
2481 --cycle;
2482 \node [color=gotham@@tempColor, align=left, text-width=0.8\textwidth] at ([shift={(\sectionwidth-\frametitlewidth-\frametitlewidth-\frametitlewidth)/2,0}])
2483 {\usebeamerfont{section~title}}
2484 \insertsectionnumber.~
2485 \insertsectionhead}
2486 \\
2487 {\usebeamerfont{subsection~title}}
2488 \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.~
2489 \insertsubsectionhead}
2490 \\
2491 {\usebeamerfont{subsubsection~title}}
2492 \insertsectionnumber.\insertsubsectionnumber.\insertsubsubsectionnumber.~
2493 \insertsubsubsectionhead}
2494 };
2495 \end{tikzpicture}
2496 }
2497 }
2498 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection-frame}{gotham-progressvert}{%
2499   \setbeamertemplate{background-canvas}[subsubsection/gotham]
2500   % \setbeamercolor{frametitle}{}
2501   \setlength{\sectionhoffset}{1cm}
2502   % \setbeamercolor{section~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2503   % \setbeamercolor{subsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}

```

```

2504 % \setbeamercolor{subsubsection~title}{use=frametitle, fg=frametitle.bg}
2505 % \setbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-splitvert}[display]
2506 \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~page}[gotham-progressvert]
2507 % \usebeamertemplate*{subsubsection~page}% activated automatically
2508 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{part/section/subsection/subsubsection page}{gotham progressvert} and \defbeamertemplate{part/section/subsection/subsubsection frame}{gotham progressvert}. These functions are documented on page ??.)

- `inner\_key\_interface` Controls the inner settings for partframe (or `sectionframe`, `subsectionframe` and `subsubsectionframe` respectively) and standin.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-041`.

```

2509 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
2510   % partframe template
2511   partframe~template .usage:n = { general },
2512   partframe~template .default:n = { gotham-progressbar },
2513   partframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{part~frame}{#1} }
2514 }
2515 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
2516   % partframe default
2517   partframe~default .choice:,
2518   partframe~default .usage:n = { general },
2519   partframe~default .default:n = { true },
2520
2521   partframe~default / true .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_partpage: },
2522   partframe~default / on .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_partpage: },
2523   partframe~default / enable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_partpage: },
2524
2525   partframe~default / false .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_partpage: },
2526   partframe~default / off .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_partpage: },
2527   partframe~default / disable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_partpage: },
2528
2529   partframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unknown } }
2530 }
2531
2532 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
2533   % sectionframe template
2534   sectionframe~template .usage:n = { general },
2535   sectionframe~template .default:n = { gotham-progressbar },
2536   sectionframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~frame}{#1} }
2537 }
2538

```

```

2539 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
2540 {
2541   % sectionframe default
2542   sectionframe~default .choice:,
2543   sectionframe~default .usage:n = { general },
2544   sectionframe~default .default:n = { true },
2545
2546   sectionframe~default / true .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_sectionpage: },
2547   sectionframe~default / on .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_sectionpage: },
2548   sectionframe~default / enable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_sectionpage: },
2549
2550   sectionframe~default / false .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_sectionpage: },
2551   sectionframe~default / off .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_sectionpage: },
2552   sectionframe~default / disable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_sectionpage: },
2553
2554   sectionframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~u }
2555 }
2556
2557 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
2558   % subsectionframe template
2559   subsectionframe~template .usage:n = { general },
2560   subsectionframe~template .default:n = { gotham~progressbar },
2561   subsectionframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{subsection~frame}{#1} }
2562 }
2563 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
2564 {
2565   % subsectionframe default
2566   subsectionframe~default .choice:,
2567   subsectionframe~default .usage:n = { general },
2568   subsectionframe~default .default:n = { true },
2569
2570   subsectionframe~default / true .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsectionpage: },
2571   subsectionframe~default / on .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsectionpage: },
2572   subsectionframe~default / enable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsectionpage: },
2573
2574   subsectionframe~default / false .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsectionpage: },
2575   subsectionframe~default / off .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsectionpage: },
2576   subsectionframe~default / disable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsectionpage: },
2577
2578   subsectionframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~u }
2579 }
2580
2581 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{

```

```

2582 % subsubsectionframe template
2583 subsubsectionframe-template .usage:n = { general },
2584 subsubsectionframe-template .default:n = { gotham~progressbar },
2585 subsubsectionframe-template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{subsubsection-frame}{#1}
2586 }
2587 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
2588 {
2589 % subsubsectionframe default
2590 subsubsectionframe-default .choice:,
2591 subsubsectionframe-default .usage:n = { general },
2592 subsubsectionframe-default .default:n = { true },
2593
2594 subsubsectionframe-default / true .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsubsectionpage: },
2595 subsubsectionframe-default / on .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsubsectionpage: },
2596 subsubsectionframe-default / enable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_enable_subsubsectionpage: },
2597
2598 subsubsectionframe-default / false .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsubsectionpage: },
2599 subsubsectionframe-default / off .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsubsectionpage: },
2600 subsubsectionframe-default / disable .code:n = { \__gotham_inner_disable_subsubsectionpage: },
2601
2602 subsubsectionframe-default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'##1
2603 }

```

(End of definition for `inner` key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

## Table of Content

\tikzset{section-number/.style={}} Definition of how sections, subsections and subsubsections' numbers will appear in 'gotham bullet' style for tables of contents.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.*

```

2604 \tikzset{section-number/.style={
2605   circle,
2606   fill=colorAlert,
2607   minimum-size=0.4em,
2608   text=colorAlert!10,
2609   inner-sep=1.5pt,
2610 },
2611 section/.style={
2612   draw=none,
2613   rectangle,
2614   minimum-height=1em,
2615   minimum-width=0.8\textwidth,
2616   text-width=0.8\textwidth,

```

```

2617   text=fg,
2618   align=left
2619 },
2620 subsection~number/.style={
2621   circle,
2622   fill=colorBackElement!50,
2623   inner sep=0pt,
2624   minimum size=0.15cm,
2625 },
2626 subsection/.style={
2627   draw=none,
2628   rectangle,
2629   minimum height=1em,
2630   minimum width=0.8\textwidth,
2631   text width=0.8\textwidth,
2632   text=fg!80,
2633   align=left
2634 },
2635 subsubsection~number/.style={
2636   circle,
2637   fill=colorBackElement!50,
2638   inner sep=0pt,
2639   minimum size=0.06cm,
2640 },
2641 subsubsection/.style={
2642   draw=none,
2643   rectangle,
2644   minimum height=1em,
2645   minimum width=0.8\textwidth,
2646   text width=0.8\textwidth,
2647   text=fg!80,
2648   align=left
2649 },
2650 }

```

(End of definition for \tikzset{section~number/.style={}}. This function is documented on page ??.)

amertemplate{section-in-toc}{gotham-bullet} Template definitions for gotham bullet style of ToC that appear in section |subsection |subsubsection frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.

```

2651 \defbeamertemplate{section-in-toc}{gotham-bullet}{
2652   \hspace*{0.4cm}\tikz[baseline=-0.5ex]\node[section-number]{\textbf{\small\inserttocsectionn}

```

```

2653   \tikz [baseline=-0.5ex] \node [section] {\usebeamertemplate{toc~title} \insertttocsection}; \\[-0.5ex]
2654   \hspace*{1.13cm}{\usebeamercolor*[fg]{footer} \rule{0.6\paperwidth}{0.2pt}}\\ \nointerlineskip
2655 }
2656 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}{gotham~bullet}{
2657   \hspace*{0.53cm}\tikz [baseline=-0.5ex] \node [subsection~number] {};
2658   \hspace*{0.5cm}\tikz [baseline=-0.5ex] \node [subsection] {\usebeamertemplate{toc~subtitle}\insertttocsubsection};
2659 }
2660 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}{gotham~bullet}{
2661   \hspace*{0.58cm}\tikz [baseline=-0.5ex] \node [subsubsection~number] {};
2662   \hspace*{0.69cm}\tikz [baseline=-0.5ex] \node [subsubsection] {\usebeamertemplate{toc~subtitle}\insertttocsubsubsection};
2663 }
2664 % Shaded for sections already done in the presentation.
2665 \defbeamertemplate{section~in~toc~shaded}{gotham~bullet}{
2666   \hspace*{0.4cm}\tikz [baseline=-0.5ex] \node [section~number, fill=colorBackElement!40, text=black];
2667   \tikz [baseline=-0.5ex] \node [section, text=colorExample!20] {\usebeamertemplate{toc~title} \insertttocsection};
2668   \hspace*{1.3cm}{\usebeamercolor*[fg]{footer} \rule{0.6\paperwidth}{0.2pt}}\\ \nointerlineskip
2669 }
2670 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc~shaded}{gotham~bullet}{
2671   \hspace*{0.55cm}\tikz [baseline=-0.5ex] \node [subsection~number,fill=colorBackElement!20]{};
2672   \hspace*{0.5cm}\tikz [baseline=-0.5ex] \node [subsection, text=colorBackElement!20]{}; \\[-0.2cm]
2673 }
2674 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc~shaded}{gotham~bullet}{
2675   \hspace*{0.58cm}\tikz [baseline=-0.5ex] \node [subsubsection~number,fill=colorBackElement!20]{};
2676   \hspace*{0.69cm}\tikz [baseline=-0.5ex] \node [subsubsection, text=colorBackElement!20]{\usebeamertemplate{toc~subtitle}\insertttocsubsubsection};
2677 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}{gotham~bullet}. This function is documented on page ??.)

amertemplate{section~in~toc}{gotham~bullet}

Template definitions for gotham simple style of ToC that appear in section | subsection | subsubsection frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.

```

2678 \defbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}{gotham~simple} {
2679   {\insertttocpartnumber}.\~\insertttocpart
2680   \\
2681 }
2682 \defbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}{gotham~simple} {
2683   {\insertttocsectionnumber}.\~\insertttocsection
2684   \\
2685 }
2686 \defbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}{gotham~simple} {
2687   \quad{\insertttocsectionnumber}.\insertttocsubsectionnumber.\~\insertttocsubsection%
2688   \\

```

```

2689 }
2690 \defbeamertemplate{subsubsection-in-toc}{gotham-simple}{
2691   \quad\quad{\inserttocsectionnumber}.\inserttocsubsectionnumber.\inserttocsubsubsectionnumber.}
2692 \\
2693 }

```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{section-in-toc}{gotham-bullet}. This function is documented on page ??.)*

plate{background-canvas}{toc/gotham-simple} Definition of toc page style named gotham simple and gotham bullet, used for table of content pages. Both are using a dedicated background canvas.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.*

```

2694 \defbeamertemplate{background-canvas}{toc/gotham-simple}{
2695   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{standin}{}{
2696     \color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight
2697   }
2698 }
2699 \defbeamertemplate{toc-page}{gotham-simple}{
2700   \setbeamertemplate{part-in-toc}[gotham-simple]
2701   \setbeamertemplate{section-in-toc}[gotham-simple]
2702   \setbeamertemplate{subsection-in-toc}[gotham-simple]
2703   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection-in-toc}[gotham-simple]
2704   \setbeamertemplate{background-canvas}[toc/gotham-simple]
2705 }
2706 \defbeamertemplate{toc-page}{gotham-bullet}{
2707   \setbeamertemplate{part-in-toc}[gotham-bullet]
2708   \setbeamertemplate{section-in-toc}[gotham-bullet]
2709   \setbeamertemplate{subsection-in-toc}[gotham-bullet]
2710   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection-in-toc}[gotham-bullet]
2711   \setbeamertemplate{background-canvas}[toc/gotham-simple]
2712 }

```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{background-canvas}{toc/gotham-simple} and \defbeamertemplate{toc-page}. These functions are documented on page ??.)*

]\begin{frame}[toc] Add a frame option `toc` to display the toc frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.*

```

2713 \newenvironment{tocenv}{
2714   \usebeamertemplate{toc-page}

```

```

2715 }){}
2716 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {toc}

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[toc]`. This function is documented on page 29.)

`canvas}{toc-part|section|subsection-gotham}` Definition of the background canvas used by the toc in part | section | subsection.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.

```

2717 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{toc~part~gotham}{
2718   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{normal~text}{}{\color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight}
2719 }
2720 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{toc~section~gotham}{
2721   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{normal~text}{}{\color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight}
2722 }
2723 \defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{toc~subsection~gotham}{
2724   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{normal~text}{}{\color{bg}\vrule width\paperwidth height\paperheight}
2725 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{background~canvas}{toc~part~section~subsection~gotham}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`amertemplate{toc-part-frame}{gotham-simple}` Definition of the toc in part | section | subsection templates for gotham simple style.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.

```

2726 \defbeamertemplate{toc~part~frame}{gotham~simple}{
2727   \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2728   \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2729   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2730   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2731   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc~part~gotham]
2732   \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc~gotham]
2733   % \usebeamertemplate*{part~page}% already included
2734 }
2735 \defbeamertemplate{toc~section~frame}{gotham~simple}{
2736   \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2737   \setbeamertemplate{section~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2738   \setbeamertemplate{subsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2739   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection~in~toc}[gotham~simple]
2740   \setbeamertemplate{background~canvas}[toc~section~gotham]
2741   \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc~gotham]%
2742   % \usebeamertemplate*{section~page}% already included
2743 }
2744 \defbeamertemplate{toc~subsection~frame}{gotham~simple}{
2745   \setbeamertemplate{part~in~toc}[gotham~simple]

```

```

2746 \setbeamertemplate{section-in-toc}[gotham-simple]
2747 \setbeamertemplate{subsection-in-toc}[gotham-simple]
2748 \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection-in-toc}[gotham-simple]
2749 \setbeamertemplate{background-canvas}[toc-subsection-gotham]
2750 \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc-gotham]
2751 % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection-page}% already included
2752 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{toc-part-frame}{gotham-simple}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`amertemplate{toc-part-frame}{gotham-bullet}` Definition of the toc in part | section | subsection templates for gotham bullet style.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-042`.

```

2753 \defbeamertemplate{toc-part-frame}{gotham-bullet}{
2754   \setbeamertemplate{part-in-toc}[gotham-bullet]
2755   \setbeamertemplate{section-in-toc}[gotham-bullet]
2756   \setbeamertemplate{subsection-in-toc}[gotham-bullet]
2757   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection-in-toc}[gotham-bullet]
2758   \setbeamertemplate{background-canvas}[toc-part-gotham]
2759   \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc-gotham]
2760   % \usebeamertemplate*{part-page}% already included
2761 }
2762 \defbeamertemplate{toc-section-frame}{gotham-bullet}{
2763   \setbeamertemplate{part-in-toc}[gotham-bullet]
2764   \setbeamertemplate{section-in-toc}[gotham-bullet]
2765   \setbeamertemplate{subsection-in-toc}[gotham-bullet]
2766   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection-in-toc}[gotham-bullet]
2767   \setbeamertemplate{background-canvas}[toc-section-gotham]
2768   \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc-gotham]%
2769   % \usebeamertemplate*{section-page}% already included
2770 }
2771 \defbeamertemplate{toc-subsection-frame}{gotham-bullet}{
2772   \setbeamertemplate{part-in-toc}[gotham-bullet]
2773   \setbeamertemplate{section-in-toc}[gotham-bullet]
2774   \setbeamertemplate{subsection-in-toc}[gotham-bullet]
2775   \setbeamertemplate{subsubsection-in-toc}[gotham-bullet]
2776   \setbeamertemplate{background-canvas}[toc-subsection-gotham]
2777   \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[toc-gotham]
2778   % \usebeamertemplate*{subsection-page}% already included
2779 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{toc-part-frame}{gotham-bullet}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

- ]**\begin{frame}[tocpart]** Add a frame option `tocpart` to display the tocpart frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.*

```

2780 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_tocpartframe
2781 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocpartframe
2782 \define@key{beamerframe}{tocpart}[true]{
2783   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_tocpartframe
2784   \begingroup
2785     \usebeamertemplate{toc~part~frame}
2786 }
2787 \apptocmd{\beamer@resetecodes}{
2788   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_tocpartframe {
2789     \endgroup
2790     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocpartframe
2791   }{}}
2792 }{}{}%
2793 % \define@key{beamerframe}{tocpart}[true]{
2794 %   \thispagestyle[navigation@tocpart]
2795 %
2796 % \def\ps@navigation@tocpart{
2797 %   \usebeamertemplate{toc~part~frame}
2798 %   \c@nameuse{ps@navigation}
2799 %

```

*(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[tocpart]`. This function is documented on page 29.)*

- ]**\begin{frame}[tocsec]** Add a frame option `tocsec` to display the tocsec frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.*

```

2800 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_tocsectionframe
2801 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsectionframe
2802 \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsec}[true]{
2803   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_tocsectionframe
2804   \begingroup
2805     \usebeamertemplate{toc~section~frame}
2806 }
2807 \apptocmd{\beamer@resetecodes}{
2808   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_tocsectionframe {
2809     \endgroup

```

```

2810     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsectionframe
2811   }{ }
2812 }{ }{ }
2813 % \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsec}[true]{
2814 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@tocsec}
2815 %
2816 % \def\ps@navigation@tocsec{
2817 %   \usebeamertemplate{toc~section~frame}
2818 %   \nameuse{ps@navigation}
2819 %

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[tocsec]`. This function is documented on page 29.)

- `]\begin{frame}[tocsubsec]` Add a frame option `tocsubsec` to display the `tocsubsec` frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-042`.

```

2820 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_tocsubsectionframe
2821 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsubsectionframe
2822 \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsubsection}[true]{
2823   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_tocsubsectionframe
2824   \begingroup
2825     \usebeamertemplate{toc~subsection~frame}
2826   }
2827 \apptocmd{\beamer@resetecodes}{%
2828   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_tocsubsectionframe {
2829     \endgroup
2830   \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsubsectionframe
2831 }{}}
2832 }{ }{ }
2833 % \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsubsection}[true]{
2834 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@tocsubsection}
2835 %
2836 % \def\ps@navigation@tocsubsection{
2837 %   \usebeamertemplate{toc~subsection~frame}
2838 %   \nameuse{ps@navigation}
2839 %

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[tocsubsection]`. This function is documented on page 29.)

- `]\begin{frame}[tocsubsubsec]` Add a frame option `tocsubsubsec` to display the `tocsubsubsec` frame template. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-042.

```

2840 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe
2841 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe
2842 \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsubsubsection}[true]{
2843   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe
2844   \begingroup
2845     \usebeamertemplate{toc~subsubsection~frame}
2846 }
2847 \apptocmd{\beamer@resetecodes}{%
2848   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe {
2849     \endgroup
2850     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_tocsubsubsectionframe
2851   }{}}
2852 }{}{}%
2853 % \define@key{beamerframe}{tocsubsubsection}[true]{%
2854 %   \thispagestyle{navigation@tocsubsubsection}
2855 % }
2856 % \def\ps@navigation@tocsubsubsection{%
2857 %   \usebeamertemplate{toc~subsubsection~frame}%
2858 %   \nameuse{ps@navigation}%
2859 % }

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[tocsubsubsection]`. This function is documented on page 30.)

`inner\_key\_interface` Controls the inner settings for `parttocframe` (or `secttocframe`, `subsecttocframe` respectively).

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-041.

```

2860 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
2861 {
2862   % TOC style
2863   tocframe-template .usage:n = { general },
2864   tocframe-template .default:n = { gotham~bullet },
2865   tocframe-template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{toc~page}{#1} }
2866 }
2867
2868 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
2869   % parttocframe template
2870   parttocframe-template .usage:n = { general },
2871   parttocframe-template .default:n = { gotham~simple },
2872   parttocframe-template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{toc~part~frame}{#1} }
2873 }
2874 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }

```

```

2875 {
2876   % parttocframe default
2877   parttocframe~default .choice:,,
2878   parttocframe~default .usage:n = { general },
2879   parttocframe~default .default:n = { true },
2880
2881   parttocframe~default / true .code:n = { \booltrue{partContent} },
2882   parttocframe~default / on .code:n = { \booltrue{partContent} },
2883   parttocframe~default / enable .code:n = { \booltrue{partContent} },
2884
2885   parttocframe~default / false .code:n = { \boolfalse{partContent} },
2886   parttocframe~default / off .code:n = { \boolfalse{partContent} },
2887   parttocframe~default / disable .code:n = { \boolfalse{partContent} },
2888
2889   parttocframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~u }
2890 }
2891
2892 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
2893   % sectiontocframe template
2894   sectiontocframe~template .usage:n = { general },
2895   sectiontocframe~template .default:n = { gotham~simple },
2896   sectiontocframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{toc~section~frame}{#1} }
2897 }
2898 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
2899 {
2900   % sectiontocframe default
2901   sectiontocframe~default .choice:,,
2902   sectiontocframe~default .usage:n = { general },
2903   sectiontocframe~default .default:n = { true },
2904
2905   sectiontocframe~default / true .code:n = { \booltrue{sectionContent} },
2906   sectiontocframe~default / on .code:n = { \booltrue{sectionContent} },
2907   sectiontocframe~default / enable .code:n = { \booltrue{sectionContent} },
2908
2909   sectiontocframe~default / false .code:n = { \boolfalse{sectionContent} },
2910   sectiontocframe~default / off .code:n = { \boolfalse{sectionContent} },
2911   sectiontocframe~default / disable .code:n = { \boolfalse{sectionContent} },
2912
2913   sectiontocframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~u }
2914 }
2915
2916 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }{
2917   % subsectiontocframe template

```

```

2918 subsectionontocframe~template .usage:n = { general },
2919 subsectionontocframe~template .default:n = { gotham-simple },
2920 subsectionontocframe~template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_template:nn{toc~subsection~frame}{#1}
2921 }
2922 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
2923 {
2924 % subsectionontocframe default
2925 subsectionontocframe~default .choice:,
2926 subsectionontocframe~default .usage:n = { general },
2927 subsectionontocframe~default .default:n = { true },
2928
2929 subsectionontocframe~default / true .code:n = { \booltrue{subsectionContent} },
2930 subsectionontocframe~default / on .code:n = { \booltrue{subsectionContent} },
2931 subsectionontocframe~default / enable .code:n = { \booltrue{subsectionContent} },
2932
2933 subsectionontocframe~default / false .code:n = { \boolfalse{subsectionContent} },
2934 subsectionontocframe~default / off .code:n = { \boolfalse{subsectionContent} },
2935 subsectionontocframe~default / disable .code:n = { \boolfalse{subsectionContent} },
2936
2937 subsectionontocframe~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'##1
2938 }

```

*(End of definition for inner key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)*

Environments styles

\gotham@blocksep blocksep and blockadjust lengths used in \gotham@block definition. While gotham@strut  
\gotham@blockadjust is a command to ensure verticale spacing equivalent to a line.

```

2939 \newlength{\gotham@blocksep}
2940 \newlength{\gotham@blockadjust}
2941 \setlength{\gotham@blocksep}{0.75ex}
2942 \setlength{\gotham@blockadjust}{0.25ex}
2943 \providecommand{\gotham@strut}{%
2944 \vphantom{ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz (/)}}
2945 }

```

*(End of definition for \gotham@blocksep and \gotham@blockadjust. These variables are documented on page ??.)*

\gotham@parskip length parskip defined by gotham and the linespread are adjusted.

```

\linespread
2946 \newlength{\gotham@parskip}
2947 \setlength{\gotham@parskip}{0.5em}
2948 \setlength{\parskip}{\gotham@parskip}

```

```
2949 \linespread{1.15}
```

(End of definition for \gotham@parskip and \linespread. These variables are documented on page ??.)

- \newcommand{\gotham@block}[1] The three different block environments differ only in their colours. Rather than repeat the essentially the same template three times, we use the auxiliary macro \gotham@block to define all three templates.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-043.

```
2950 \newcommand{\gotham@block}[1]{  
2951   \par\vskip\medskipamount  
2952   \setlength{\parskip}{0pt}  
2953  
2954   % If a background color is defined for the block title or body, we need to add a little bit  
2955   % Ideally, this would be accomplished by setting |colsep=0.75ex|, which is intended to add  
2956   % Unfortunately, |colsep| also adds this separation if the background color is inherited, e  
2957   % (The technical reason for this boils down to the fact that the |\ifx| directive does not  
2958   %  
2959   % To achieve the correct spacing for |alertblock|s and |exampleblock|s as well as for norma  
2960   %  
2961   % If the |block title| background is empty, or the user has explicitly removed the backgrou  
2962   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{block~title#1}{%  
2963     \begin{beamercolorbox}[rightskip=0pt-plus~4em]{block~title#1}  
2964   }{  
2965     \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{block~title}{  
2966       \begin{beamercolorbox}[rightskip=0pt-plus~4em]{block~title#1}  
2967     }  
2968     % Otherwise, if the |block title| has a background, we set the padding based on |\gotham@  
2969     % However, we have to visually compensate for the |\gotham@strut| added to the block title  
2970     %  
2971   }  
2972   \begin{beamercolorbox}[  
2973     sep=\dimexpr\gotham@blocksep-\gotham@blockadjust\relax,  
2974     leftskip=\gotham@blockadjust,  
2975     rightskip=\dimexpr\gotham@blockadjust~plus~4em\relax,  
2976   ]{block~title#1}  
2977   }  
2978 }  
2979 % We can now set the contents of the |block title|.  
2980 % The zero-width but positive-height box |\gotham@strut| ensures that the block title box h  
2981 %  
2982 \usebeamertfont*{block~title#1}  
2983 \gotham@strut
```

```

2984   \insertblocktitle
2985   \gotham@strut
2986   \end{beamercolorbox}
2987   % Next, we typeset the |block body|.
2988   % This the code is similar to, but simpler than, the |block title| code since we don't need
2989   \nointerlineskip
2990   \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{block~body#1}{
2991     \begin{beamercolorbox}[vmode]{block~body#1}
2992   }{
2993     \ifbeamercolorempty[bg]{block~body}{

2994       \begin{beamercolorbox}[vmode]{block~body#1}
2995     }{
2996       \begin{beamercolorbox}[sep=\gotham@blocksep, vmode]{block~body#1}
2997         \vspace{-\gotham@parskip}
2998       }
2999     }
3000   \usebeamertfont{block~body#1}
3001   \setlength{\parskip}{\gotham@parskip}
3002 }
3003 % This concludes the auxiliary macro |\gotham@block|.
```

(End of definition for `\newcommand{\gotham@block}{[1]}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\defbeamertemplate{block-begin}{gotham}`

We could define the block beamer templates using the auxiliary macro `\gotham@block`.... Yet, following the precious advice from Sam Carter <https://github.com/jolars/moloch/issues/6>, we should keep beamer blocks. But of course, one can go back to metropolis style using the commented lines here.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-043`.

```

3004 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~begin}{gotham}{\gotham@block{}}
3005 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~alerted~begin}{gotham}{\gotham@block{~alerted}}
3006 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~example~begin}{gotham}{\gotham@block{~example}}
3007 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~end}{gotham}{\end{beamercolorbox}\vspace*{0.2ex}}
3008 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~alerted~end}{gotham}{\end{beamercolorbox}\vspace*{0.2ex}}
3009 % \defbeamertemplate*{block~example~end}{gotham}{\end{beamercolorbox}\vspace*{0.2ex}}
```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{block-begin}{gotham}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\defbeamertemplate{block-begin}{gotham}`

We define the block beamer templates using the auxiliary macro `\gotham@block`.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-043`.

```
3010 \defbeamertemplate*{itemize~item}{gotham}{%\textbullet{}}
```

```

3011 \Large
3012 \setbeamertemplate{itemize-item}{circle}
3013 \usebeamertemplate{itemize-item}
3014 }
3015 \defbeamertemplate*{itemize-subitem}{gotham}{\%$\\blacktriangleright$%
3016 \scriptsize
3017 \setbeamertemplate{itemize-subitem}{triangle}
3018 \usebeamertemplate{itemize-subitem}
3019 }
3020 \defbeamertemplate*{itemize-subsitem}{gotham}{%square or -
3021 \tiny
3022 $\\blacksquare$ \% \textbf{-}%
3023 \% \setbeamertemplate{itemize-subsitem}{square}
3024 \% \usebeamertemplate{itemize-subsitem} \% not working because the size of the square is ha
3025 }
3026
3027 %% TRY: enumitem package, enumitem and beamer are incompatible.
3028 \% \setitemize{label=\usebeamertemplate{itemize-item}}
3029 \% \usebeamercolor[fg]{itemize-item}
3030 \% \usebeamertemplate{itemize-item}}
3031 %% I tried to redefine everything to make them compatible, but it breaks the [alert] environ
3032
3033

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{block-begin}{gotham}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\defbeamertemplate{caption}` Templates definitions for caption and footnote.

`\defbeamertemplate{footnote}` The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-043.

```

3033 \defbeamertemplate*{caption-label-separator}{gotham}{:~}
3034 \setbeamertemplate{caption}[numbered]
3035 \defbeamertemplate*{footnote}{gotham}{%
3036 \parindent=0em\noindent
3037 \raggedright
3038 \usebeamercolor{footnote}\hbox{to}0.8em{\hfill\insertfootnotemark}\insertfootnotetext\par
3039 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{caption}` and `\defbeamertemplate{footnote}`. These functions are documented on page 30.)

`Default_inner_keys` Apply default key options.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-043.

```

3040 \% when no value is given, default is called.

```

```

3041 \keys_set:nn { gotham / inner } {
3042   title~page,
3043   watermark~template, watermark~default,
3044   standout~template, standin~template,
3045   partframe~template, partframe~default,
3046   sectionframe~template, sectionframe~default,
3047   subsectionframe~template, subsectionframe~default,
3048   subsubsectionframe~template, subsubsectionframe~default,
3049   tocframe~template,
3050   parttocframe~template, parttocframe~default,
3051   sectiontocframe~template, sectiontocframe~default,
3052   subsectiontocframe~template, subsectiontocframe~default,
3053   % subsubsectiontocframe~template, subsubsectiontocframe~default,
3054 }

```

(End of definition for Default inner keys. This function is documented on page ??.)

`Process_inner_keys` Process package options.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-043.

```

3055 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / inner ]
3056 % \mode<all>

```

(End of definition for Process inner keys. This function is documented on page ??.)

```

3057 \%endinput
3058 </inner>

```

```

3059 <*outer>
3060 \ProvidesExplPackage{beamerouterthemegotham}{2024/09/20}{1.1.0.b}{gotham outer theme}
3061 \RequirePackage{expl3}
3062 \RequirePackage{xfp}
3063 \RequirePackage{calc}
3064 \RequirePackage{tikz}

```

OUTER

`Compatibility_mode_for_colors` FROM COLOR THEME: useful to provide this recall when the inner theme is loaded without the color theme.

```

3065 \@ifundefined{\string\color@colorProgBar}{
3066   \providebool{darkBG} \boolfalse{darkBG}
3067   \providebool{transparentBG} \booltrue{transparentBG}

```

```

3068 \colorlet{colorBG}{white}
3069 \colorlet{colorFG}{black}
3070 \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{purple}
3071 \colorlet{colorStandout}{purple}
3072 \colorlet{colorStandin}{purple}
3073 \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{purple}
3074 \colorlet{colorFiligrane}{gray}
3075 \colorlet{colorBackElement}{gray}
3076 \colorlet{colorProgBar}{orange}
3077 \colorlet{colorAlert}{red}
3078 \colorlet{colorExample}{green}
3079 \colorlet{colorFrametitle}{purple}
3080 \colorlet{colorTitlepage}{purple}
3081 \setbeamercolor{progress-bar}{
3082   use=alerted-text,
3083   fg=colorProgBar,
3084   bg=alerted-text.fg!50!black!30
3085 }
3086 \setbeamercolor{progress-bar-in-head/foot}{%
3087   use=progress-bar,
3088   parent=progress-bar
3089 }
3090 \setbeamercolor{progress-bar-in-part-page}{%
3091   use=progress-bar,
3092   parent=progress-bar
3093 }
3094 \setbeamercolor{progress-bar-in-section-page}{%
3095   use=progress-bar,
3096   parent=progress-bar
3097 }
3098 \setbeamercolor{progress-bar-in-splitvert}{%
3099   use=progress-bar,
3100   parent=progress-bar
3101 }
3102 \setbeamercolor{frametitleSection}{use=primary-palette, bg=, fg=primary-palette.bg}
3103 \setbeamercolor{standout}{use=primary-palette, bg=colorStandout, fg=primary-palette.bg}
3104 \setbeamercolor{standin}{use=normal-text, bg=colorStandin, fg=normal-text.fg}
3105 \setbeamercolor{section-in-toc}{use=normal-text, parent=normal-text,}
3106 \setbeamercolor{subsection-in-toc}{use=normal-text, parent=normal-text,}
3107 \setbeamercolor{subsubsection-in-toc}{use=normal-text, parent=normal-text,}
3108 }{
3109 % else the colors are defined: this is fine.
3110 }

```

(End of definition for *Compatibility mode for colors*. This function is documented on page ??.)

\l\_\_gotham\_template\_name\_prop Dictionary/map of template elements and predefined option according to the context.  
Naming convention: template/What/Who, i.e. Name: key=background canvas/watermark, value = gotham draft

```
3111 \prop_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_template_name_prop
3112 {}{
3113 % if not defined than define it.
3114 \prop_new:N \l__gotham_template_name_prop
3115 }
```

(End of definition for \l\_\_gotham\_template\_name\_prop.)

\l\_\_gotham\_tmpa\_seq tmp variables

```
3116 \seq_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_tmpa_seq
3117 {}{
3118 % sequence
3119 \seq_new:N \l__gotham_tmpa_seq
3120 }
3121 \tl_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_tmpa_tl
3122 {}{
3123 % token list A
3124 \tl_new:N \l__gotham_tmpa_tl
3125 }
3126 \tl_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_tmpb_tl
3127 {}{
3128 % token list B
3129 \tl_new:N \l__gotham_tmpb_tl
3130 }
```

(End of definition for \l\_\_gotham\_tmpa\_seq, \l\_\_gotham\_tmpa\_tl, and \l\_\_gotham\_tmpb\_tl.)

---

\\_gotham\_set\_prop\_template:nn

---

#1 : element name (from beamer doc) in other word, the name the template category  
#2 : prefined option (from beamer doc)

Function that store in a map the name a template use later. The following naming convention is used: Template/What/Who Name: watermark/gotham draft. This means for example that if a beamer template is defined using `\defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham}` then the function has to be call using `\_gotham_set_prop_template{background/watermark}{gotham}` that will filled internally the map using the l3 command `\prop_put:Nnn \l_gotham_template_name_prop {#1} {#2}`. If the template name given as input does not exist, an error is raised.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-044.*

```
3131 \cs_if_exist:NTF \_gotham_set_prop_template:nn {}{  
3132   % if it doesn't exist, then create it.  
3133   \cs_new_protected:Nn \_gotham_set_prop_template:nn  
3134   {  
3135     % Check if the first argument contains a /  
3136     \tl_if_in:nnTF {#1} { / }  
3137     {  
3138       % Split the first around the /  
3139       \seq_set_split:Nnn \l_gotham_tmpa_seq { / } {#1}  
3140       \tl_set:Nn \l_gotham_tmpa_tl { \seq_item:Nn \l_gotham_tmpa_seq { 1 } }  
3141       \tl_set:Nn \l_gotham_tmpb_tl { \seq_item:Nn \l_gotham_tmpa_seq { 2 } }  
3142       % Check if template exist  
3143       \cs_if_exist:cTF {beamer@@tmpop@}\exp_not:V \l_gotham_tmpa_tl @\exp_not:V \l_gotham_tmpb_tl @  
3144       % set the value in the map, so it can be called later.  
3145       \prop_put:Nnn \l_gotham_template_name_prop {#1} {#2}  
3146       % \setbeamertemplate{#1}[#2]  
3147   }{  
3148     \PackageError{beamerthemegotham}{  
3149       {The-beamer-template-named-' \l_gotham_tmpa_tl '-with-the-option-' \l_gotham_tmpb_tl /#2' -  
3150       {helping-message}}  
3151     }  
3152   }% false -> error  
3153   \PackageError{beamerthemegotham}{  
3154   {  
3155     When-using-' \c_underscore\cs_to_str:N \_gotham_set_prop_template'-the-first-argument  
3156     As-example:-if-' \c_underscore\str defbeamertemplate{background}{watermark/gotham-draft}' -  
3157     {helping-message}}  
3158   }  
3159 }  
3160 }
```

---

\\_\\_gotham\\_add\\_beamerframe\\_key:n

#1 : Name of the option to add, this name should also correspond to the name of the environment followed by the suffix 'env'.

Function to add an option of a frame using an environment. For example, if the name 'optionA' is the argument given to the function, an frame option named 'optionA' will be added, and this option will surround the frame with the environment named 'optionAenv'. So, the environment 'optionA' must have been declared before.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.*

```
3161 \seq_if_exist:NTF \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq {}{  
3162   % Define the sequence of frameoptions environments to close  
3163   \seq_new:N \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq  
3164 }  
3165  
3166 \cs_if_exist:NTF \_\_gotham\_add\_beamerframe\_key:n {}{  
3167   % if it doesn't exist, then create it.  
3168  
3169   % Define the command to add frameoptions  
3170   \cs_new_protected:Nn \_\_gotham\_add\_beamerframe\_key:n {  
3171     \define@key{beamerframe}{#1}[true]{  
3172       \begin{#1env}  
3173         \seq_put_left:Nn \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq { \end{#1env} }  
3174       }  
3175     }  
3176  
3177   % At the end of frames close the opened environments.  
3178   \apptocmd{\beamer@reseteecodes}{  
3179     % Join elements in the queue without separator then output the result  
3180     \seq_use:Nn \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq {}  
3181     % clear working queue  
3182     \seq_clear:N \l__gotham_frameoption_tmp_seq  
3183   }{}{  
3184 }
```

---

`\__gotham_set_template:nn` #1 : element name (from beamer doc) in other word, the name the template category  
#2 : prefined option (from beamer doc)

Function to set a beamertemplate with an option if it exists, otherwise an error is raised.  
Unfortunatly, (as far as I know) it not possible to test if the element name exists independently from the prefined option.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-038.*

```
3185 \cs_if_exist:NTF \__gotham_set_template:nn {}{  
3186   % If it doesn't exist, then create it.  
3187  
3188   % Define the command to set template if it exists.  
3189   \cs_new_protected:Nn \__gotham_set_template:nn  
3190   {  
3191     \cs_if_exist:cTF {beamer@@tmpop@#1#2} {  
3192       \setbeamertemplate{#1}[#2]  
3193     }{  
3194       \PackageError{beamerinnerthemegotham}  
3195       {The-beamer-template-named-'#1'-with-the-option-'#2'-does-not-exist}  
3196       {helping-message unknown setbeamertemplate option}  
3197     }  
3198   }  
3199 }
```

## Sidebars

`\sidebarRightHOffset` lengths between borders (right and left) and the commands (`\gothamRightFiligrane` and `\gothamLeftFiligrane`) used inside `\setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[default/gotham]` (left respectively).

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-044.*

```
3200 % sidebar lengths  
3201 \newlength{\sidebarRightHOffset}  
3202 \setlength{\sidebarRightHOffset}{-2.5ex}  
3203 \newlength{\sidebarLeftHOffset}  
3204 \setlength{\sidebarLeftHOffset}{+0.5ex}
```

(End of definition for `\sidebarRightHOffset` and `\sidebarLeftHOffset`. These variables are documented on page 31.)

`\gothamRightFiligrane` Commands used internally by `\setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[default/gotham-filigrane]`  
`\gothamLeftFiligrane` (left respectively), that are empty by default. But these commands can be simply rede-

fined to custom watermarks (filigrane) in sidebars.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-044.*

```
3205 % Command to add filigrane/edging in sidebar
3206 \newcommand{\gothamRightFiligrane}{
3207   % left empty intentionally
3208   % \rotatebox{90}{gotham right filigrane pattern}
3209
3210 }
3211 \newcommand{\gothamLeftFiligrane}{
3212   % left empty intentionally
3213   % \rotatebox{-90}{\hspace*{5em} gotham left filigrane pattern}
3214 }
```

*(End of definition for \gothamRightFiligrane and \gothamLeftFiligrane. These functions are documented on page 31.)*

\defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}{} Definitions of \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right} (respectively \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}{} that are used by gotham by default.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-044.*

```
3215 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar-right}{default/beamer}{
3216   \vfill
3217   \llap{\insertlogo\hskip0.1cm}
3218   \vskip2pt
3219   \llap{\usebeamertemplate***{navigation-symbols}\hskip0.1cm}
3220   \vskip2pt
3221 }
3222 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar-right}{default/empty}{}
3223 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}{default/empty}{}
3224 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}{default/gotham-filigrane}{
3225   % pull to the left otherwise, the filigrane is outside of the frame.
3226   \hspace*{\sidebarRightHOffset}
3227   \gothamRightFiligrane
3228 }
3229 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar-left}{default/empty}{}
3230 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}{default/empty}{}
3231 \defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}{default/gotham-filigrane}{
3232   \hspace*{\sidebarLeftHOffset}
3233   \gothamLeftFiligrane
3234 }
3235 % Add the template to the prop (dictionary) of background template to use according to the s
3236 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~canvas~left/default} {gotham-filigrane}
```

```

3237 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~canvas~right/default} {gotham~filigrane}
3238 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~left/default} {empty}
3239 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~right/default} {beamer}

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}{}` and `\defbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}{}`.  
These functions are documented on page ??.)

**\l\_gotham\_defaultEdging** Boolean variable to display the edging by default (or not).

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-044.

```

3240 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging
3241 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging
3242 % At every new frame, reset the options to default (unless some options/keys are given)
3243 \BeforeBeginEnvironment{frame}{
3244   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_defaultEdging {
3245     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop]
3246     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop]
3247   }{
3248     % false
3249     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}[default/empty]
3250     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[default/empty]
3251   }
3252 }

```

(End of definition for `\l_gotham_defaultEdging`. This function is documented on page 31.)

**]\begin{frame}[edging]** Add a frame option `edging` to display an empty sidebar canvas canvas. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-044.

```

3253 % bool to trigger the add of edging in sidebar canvas
3254 \newenvironment{edgingenv}{
3255   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~left}[
3256     default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~canvas~left/default}
3257   ]
3258   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~canvas~right}[
3259     default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~canvas~right/default}
3260   ]
3261 }{}
3262 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {edging}

```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[edging]`. This function is documented on page 31.)

- ]`\begin{frame}[noedging]` Add a frame option `noedging` to do not display an empty sidebar canvas canvas. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-044.*

```
3263 % bool to trigger the add of noedging in sidebar canvas
3264 \newenvironment{noedgingenv}{
3265   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar-canvas-left}[default/empty]
3266   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar-canvas-right}[default/empty]
3267 }{}
3268 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {noedging}
```

*(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[noedging]`. This function is documented on page 31.)*

- `outer\_key\_interface` Controls the outer settings for sidebar canvas right and sidebar canvas left.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-044.*

```
3269 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }
3270 {
3271   % sidebar-canvas-right template
3272   sidebar-canvas-right-template .usage:n = { general },
3273   sidebar-canvas-right-template .default:n = { gotham-filigrane },
3274   sidebar-canvas-right-template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{sidebar-canvas-right}{#1} }
3275 }
3276 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }
3277 {
3278   % sidebar-canvas-left template
3279   sidebar-canvas-left-template .usage:n = { general },
3280   sidebar-canvas-left-template .default:n = { gotham-filigrane },
3281   sidebar-canvas-left-template .code:n = { \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{sidebar-canvas-left}{#1} }
3282 }
3283 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3284   % edging default
3285   edging-default .choice:,,
3286   edging-default .usage:n = { general },
3287   edging-default .default:n = { false },
3288
3289   edging-default / true .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
3290   edging-default / on .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
3291   edging-default / enable .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
3292
3293   edging-default / false .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
3294   edging-default / off .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
```

```

3295   edging-default / disable .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultEdging },
3296
3297   edging-default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The-choice~'#1'~is~unknown }
3298 }
```

*(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)*

## Navigation & Logo

\beamertemplate\*{navigation-symbols}{empty} Apply the empty navigation symbol template by default.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-045.*

```
3299 \defbeamertemplate*{navigation-symbols}{empty}{}{}
```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate\*{navigation-symbols}{empty}. This function is documented on page ??.)*

\beamertemplate{navigation-symbols}{horizontal} From Beamer default theme.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-045.*

```

3300 % \setbeamertemplate{navigation-symbols}[vertical]
3301 % \setbeamertemplate{navigation-symbols}[only-frame-symbol]
3302 % \setbeamertemplate{navigation-symbols}[default] = horizontal
3303 % \defbeamertemplate{navigation-symbols}{horizontal}{
3304 %   \usebeamercolor[fg]{navigation-symbols}
3305 %   \insertslidenavigationsymbol
3306 %   \insertframenavigationsymbol
3307 %   \insertsubsectionnavigationsymbol
3308 %   \insertsectionnavigationsymbol
3309 %   \insertdocnavigationsymbol
3310 %   \insertbackfindforwardnavigationsymbol
3311 % }
```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{navigation-symbols}{horizontal}. This function is documented on page ??.)*

\beamertemplate{logo}{empty} Template used sometimes to have no logo on specific frames.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-045.*

```
3312 \defbeamertemplate{logo}{empty}{}{}
```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{logo}{empty}. This function is documented on page ??.)*

- ]`\begin{frame}[nologo]` Add a frame option `nologo`, if you do not want your logo to be displayed. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-045.*

```
3313 % bool to trigger the add of nologo action on frame.
3314 \newenvironment{nologoenv}{
3315   \setbeamertemplate{logo}{empty}
3316 }
3317 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {nologo}
```

*(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[nologo]`. This function is documented on page 32.)*

Headline & Frametitle

Headline

- `defbeamertemplate{headline}{default/gotham}` The headline template is empty by default by can be changed when using progress bar or the current section.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b, gotham-test-047.*

```
3318 \defbeamertemplate{headline}{default/gotham} {}
3319 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headline/default} {gotham}
```

*(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{headline}{default/gotham}`. This function is documented on page ??.)*

- `rtemplate{headline}{default/gotham-section}` The headline template used to print the current section name and subsection. This template is used with `circlehead` progress bar

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b, gotham-test-047.*

```
3320 \defbeamertemplate{headline}{default/gotham-section} {
3321   \begin{beamercolorbox}[wd=1.0\paperwidth, ht=2.5ex, dp=1.4ex, left]{headfoot}
3322     \usebeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot}\hspace*{3.5ex}
3323   \end{beamercolorbox}
3324 }
```

*(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{headline}{default/gotham-section}`. This function is documented on page ??.)*

Frametitle

\gotham@frametitle@toppadding  
\gotham@frametitle@bottompadding

Dimensions of lengths used in the frametitle: top, bottom, left and right padding. All of them are equal to 2.2ex by default.

```
3326 \newlength{\gotham@frametitle@toppadding}
3327 \setlength{\gotham@frametitle@toppadding}{2.2ex}
3328 \newlength{\gotham@frametitle@bottompadding}
3329 \setlength{\gotham@frametitle@bottompadding}{2.2ex}
3330 \newlength{\gotham@frametitle@leftpadding}
3331 \setlength{\gotham@frametitle@leftpadding}{2.2ex}
3332 \newlength{\gotham@frametitle@rightpadding}
3333 \setlength{\gotham@frametitle@rightpadding}{2.2ex}
3334 % \gotham@strut from inner
3335 \providecommand{\gotham@strut}{%
3336   \vphantom{ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz (/)}%
3337 }
```

(End of definition for `\gotham@frametitle@toppadding` and others. These variables are documented on page 32.)

\gotham@frametitlestrut@start  
\gotham@frametitlestrut@end

Commands used to control the space over and under the title in frametitle.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b, gotham-test-047.

```
3338 \newcommand{\gotham@frametitlestrut@start}{%
3339   \rule{0pt}{\gotham@frametitle@toppadding}%
3340   \totalheightof{%
3341     \ifcsdef{gotham@frametitleformat}{\gotham@frametitleformat{X}}{X}%
3342   }%
3343 }%
3344 }%
3345 \newcommand{\gotham@frametitlestrut@end}{%
3346   \rule[-\gotham@frametitle@bottompadding]{0pt}{\gotham@frametitle@bottompadding}%
3347 }
```

(End of definition for `\gotham@frametitlestrut@start` and `\gotham@frametitlestrut@end`. These functions are documented on page ??.)

---

```
\gothamInstituteLogoSquare[height]\defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham-square} \gothamInstituteLogoSquare  
[<height>]
```

Command to include the desired logo and a template used to add it to the frametitle. For example you can do `\renewcommand{\gothamInstituteLogoSquare}[1][4ex]{\includegraphics[he`

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-047.*

```
3348 \newcommand{\gothamInstituteLogoSquare}[1][4ex]{  
3349   \% \includegraphics[height=#1]{gotham-logo.pdf}  
3350 }  
3351 \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham-square}{  
3352   \gothamInstituteLogoSquare  
3353 }  
3354 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {includeLogo/default} {gotham-square}
```

Template used in frametitle when the option `progress bar= circlehead` is activated.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046b.*

```
3355 \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham-circle}{  
3356   \gothamProgressCircle  
3357 }
```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham-circle}. This function is documented on page ??.)*

Template to make sure the logo will remain centered and to do not change the height of the line when included. This template is used to include logo in frametitle.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046b.*

```
3358 \defbeamertemplate{instituteLogo}{default/gotham}{  
3359   \% \raisebox{lift}[height][depth]{text}  
3360   \raisebox{0pt}[0pt][0pt]{  
3361     \raisebox{.5\fontcharht\font`E-0.5\height}{  
3362       \% \setbeamertemplate{}[]  
3363       \setbeamertemplate{includeLogo}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {incl  
3364       \usebeamertemplate{includeLogo}  
3365     }  
3366   }  
3367 }  
3368 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {instituteLogo/default} {gotham}
```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham-circle}. This function is documented on page ??.)*

---

**\gothamFrameSubtitleSep** Hyphen used as separator between title of the frame and its subtitle (within frametitle template).

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-047.*

```
3369 \newcommand{\gothamFrameSubtitleSep}{%
3370   % \\[-.42em] % if newline (as default Beamer)
3371   % or if same line with a -- separator.
3372   \ ---
3373 }
```

**\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend** Length used in vspace at the end of framesubtitle.

```
3374 \newlength{\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend}
3375 \setlength{\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend}{0pt}
3376 % \setlength{\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend}{-1.25ex} %% When \newcommand{\gothamFrameSubtitleSep}{%
```

*(End of definition for \gothamFramesubtitleStrutend. This variable is documented on page 33.)*

ate{frametitle}{default/gotham~subsameLine} Template for frametitle include subtitle on the same line and a logo a flushed left.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-047.*

```
3377 \defbeamertemplate{frametitle}{default/gotham~subsameLine}{
3378   \nointerlineskip
3379   \begin{beamercolorbox}[
3380     wd=\paperwidth,
3381     sep=0pt,
3382     leftskip=\gotham@frametitle@leftpadding,
3383     rightskip=\gotham@frametitle@rightpadding,
3384   ]{frametitle}
3385   \gotham@frametitlestrut@start
3386   \insertframetitle
3387   \ifx\insertframesubtitle\empty
3388     %% if subtitle to the frame is empty
3389   \else
3390     %% if not empty: add subtitle
3391     {\usebeamertfont{framesubtitle}\usebeamercolor[fg]{framesubtitle}\gothamFrameSubtitleSep \vspace*{\gothamFramesubtitleStrutend}}
3392   \fi
3393   \nolinebreak
3394   %% Add logo
3395   \hfill{
3396     \setbeamertemplate{instituteLogo}[default]\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {in
```

```

3398     \usebeamertemplate{instituteLogo}
3399 }
3400 \gotham@frametitlestrut@end
3401 \end{beamercolorbox}
3402 }
3403 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle/default} {gotham~subsameLine}

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{frametitle}{default/gotham~subsameLine}. This function is documented on page ??.)

e{framesubtitle}{default/gotham~subnewline} Template for framesubtitle include subtitle on the same line and a logo a flushed left.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-047.*

```

3404 \dim_new:N \l__gotham_framesubtitle_subnewline_strutend_dim
3405 \defbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}{default/gotham~subnewline}{
3406   \nointerlineskip
3407   \begin{beamercolorbox}[
3408     wd=\paperwidth,
3409     sep=0pt,
3410     leftskip=\gotham@frametitle@leftpadding,
3411     rightskip=\gotham@frametitle@rightpadding,
3412   ]{frametitle}
3413   % put the subtitle in a raisebox to have no influence on the result.
3414   \raisebox{0pt}[0pt][0pt]{
3415     \raisebox{-0.3ex}{%
3416       \usebeamertemplate{framesubtitle}{\usebeamercolor[fg]{framesubtitle}\insertframesubtitle}
3417     }
3418   }
3419   % add 1ex to take into account the subtitle height.
3420   \dim_set:Nn \l__gotham_framesubtitle_subnewline_strutend_dim {1.ex+\gothamFramesubtitleStrut}
3421   \vspace{\l__gotham_framesubtitle_subnewline_strutend_dim}
3422 \end{beamercolorbox}
3423 }
3424 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {framesubtitle/default} {gotham~subnewline}

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}{default/gotham~subnewline}. This function is documented on page ??.)

e{framesubtitle}{default/gotham~subnewline} Template for frametitle and a logo a flushed left then the subtitle on a new line.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-047.*

```

3425 \defbeamertemplate{frametitle}{default/gotham~subnewline}{
3426   \nointerlineskip
3427   \begin{beamercolorbox}[

```

```

3428   wd=\paperwidth,
3429   sep=0pt,
3430   leftskip=\gotham@frametitle@leftpadding,
3431   rightskip=\gotham@frametitle@rightpadding,
3432 ]{frametitle}
3433   \gotham@frametitlestrut@start
3434   \insertframetitle
3435   \nolinebreak
3436   \hfill{
3437     \setbeamertemplate{instituteLogo}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {institut
3438     \usebeamertemplate{instituteLogo}
3439   }
3440   \gotham@frametitlestrut@end
3441 \end{beamercolorbox}
3442 % End of the frametitle box, start then use the subtitle template if needed.
3443 \ifx\insertframesubtitle\empty
3444   %% if subtitle to the frame is not empty
3445 \else
3446   % reduce vertical space to have a 1pt overlap, so no white line appears with vectorial vie
3447   \vspace*{-1pt}
3448   % add the subtitle
3449   \setbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fra
3450   % \setbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}{[framesubtitle/default]}
3451   \usebeamertemplate{framesubtitle}
3452 \fi
3453 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}{default/gotham-subnewline}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`outer\_key\_interface` Controls the outer settings for frametitle and framesubtitle.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-047.

```

3454 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3455   % frametitle template
3456   frametitle~template .usage:n = { general },
3457   frametitle~template .default:n = { gotham~subnewline },
3458   frametitle~template .code:n = {
3459     \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{frametitle/default}{#1}
3460     \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {framet
3461   }
3462 }
3463 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3464   % frametitle template

```

```

3465   framesubtitle~template .usage:n = { general },
3466   framesubtitle~template .default:n = { gotham~subnewline },
3467   framesubtitle~template .code:n = {
3468     \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{framesubtitle/default}{#1}
3469     \setbeamertemplate{framesubtitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fra
3470   }
3471 }
```

*(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)*

### Continuation

te{frametitle-continuation}{default/beamer} Template for numerotation of frametitle when a frame are continuing on sevral pages (allowed with the beamer option `allowframebreaks`). Beamer theme (by default) is using roman number with uppercase.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-047.*

```

3472 \defbeamertemplate{frametitle-continuation}{default/beamer}{
3473   \usebeamertemplate{frametitle}
3474   {
3475     \MakeUppercase{\romannumeral \insertcontinuationcount}
3476   }
3477 }
```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{frametitle-continuation}{default/beamer}. This function is documented on page ??.)*

plate{frametitle-continuation}{default/tot} Template for numerotation of frametitle when a frame are continuing on sevral pages (allowed with the beamer option `allowframebreaks`). This template is using arabic number slash over the total number of page for this frame.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-047.*

```

3478 \defbeamertemplate{frametitle-continuation}{default/tot}{
3479   \usebeamertemplate{frametitle}
3480   {
3481     \textmd{%
3482       [\insertcontinuationcount
3483       \,,/\,,%
3484       \the\numexpr\beamer@endpageofframe+1-\beamer@startpageofframe
3485       ]%
3486     }%
3487   }
3488 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{frametitle-continuation}{default/tot}. This function is documented on page ??.)

te{frametitle-continuation}{default/gotham} Template for numerotation of frametitle when a frame are continuing on sevral pages (allowed with the beamer option `allowframebreaks`). Gotham theme (by default) is using roman number with lowercase.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-047.

```
3489 \defbeamertemplate{frametitle-continuation}{default/gotham}{  
3490   \usebeamertemplate{frametitle}  
3491   {  
3492     \%small  
3493     (\romannumeral \insertcontinuationcount)  
3494   }  
3495 }  
3496 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle-continuation/default} {gotham}
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{frametitle-continuation}{default/gotham}. This function is documented on page ??.)

`outer\_key\_-\_interface` Controls the outer settings for frametitle continuation.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-047.

```
3497 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{  
3498   % frametitle template  
3499   frametitle-continuation-template .usage:n = { general },  
3500   frametitle-continuation-template .default:n = { gotham },  
3501   frametitle-continuation-template .code:n = {  
3502     \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{frametitle-continuation/default}{#1}  
3503     \setbeamertemplate{frametitle-continuation}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name]  
3504   }  
3505 }
```

(End of definition for `outer key - interface`. This function is documented on page ??.)

Footer & Footline

Footline

\defbeamertemplate{footline}{empty} Empty footline template used when the option `nofootline` is given.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3506 \defbeamertemplate{footline}{empty}{}
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{footline}{empty}. This function is documented on page ??.)

- \begin{frame}[nofootline] Add a frame option `nofootline` to do not display an empty footline. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3507 % bool to trigger the add of nofootline in frame.  
3508 \newenvironment{nofootlineenv}{  
3509   \setbeamertemplate{footline}{empty}  
3510 }{}  
3511 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {nofootline}
```

(End of definition for \begin{frame}[nofootline]. This function is documented on page 33.)

\gothamFootlineOffset Lengths used in `footline` template.

\gothamFootlineHeight  
\gothamFootlineDepth

```
3512 % Footline lengths  
3513 % space between to bottom of the text (or the footnote) and the footline  
3514 \newlength{\gothamFootlineOffset}  
3515 \setlength{\gothamFootlineOffset}{-0.5ex}  
3516  
3517 \newlength{\gothamFootlineHeight}  
3518 \setlength{\gothamFootlineHeight}{1.5ex}  
3519 \newlength{\gothamFootlineDepth}  
3520 \setlength{\gothamFootlineDepth}{0.1ex}
```

(End of definition for `\gothamFootlineOffset`, `\gothamFootlineHeight`, and `\gothamFootlineDepth`. These variables are documented on page 33.)

\defbeamertemplate\*{footline}{default/gotham} Template that is activate by default since this footline is relatively generic.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3521 \defbeamertemplate*{footline}{default/gotham}{  
3522   % new line to adjust the footline position.  
3523   \vspace*{\gothamFootlineOffset}  
3524   \begin{beamercolorbox}[  
3525     wd=\textwidth,  
3526     sep=0pt,  
3527     leftskip=3ex,  
3528     rightskip=3ex,  
3529     ht={\gothamFootlineHeight},  
3530     dp={\gothamFootlineDepth},
```

```

3531   ]{footline}
3532     \usebeamertemplate{page number in head/foot}
3533   \ifbeamertemplateempty{frame~footer}{
3534     %executed if empty
3535     \hfill \ \gotham@strut
3536   }{
3537     %<executed otherwise>
3538     \usebeamertemplate*{frame~footer}
3539   }
3540   \hspace{\gothamRightFooterPadding}
3541   {\usebeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}}-
3542   \end{beamercolorbox}
3543 }
3544 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footline/default} {gotham}

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate\*{footline}{default/gotham}. This function is documented on page ??.)

## Footer

\gothamLeftFooterPadding

Lengths used in footer template for positioning left right and bottom.

\gothamRightFooterPadding

\gothamFooterHOffset

```

3545 \newlength{\gothamLeftFooterPadding}
3546 \setlength{\gothamLeftFooterPadding}{2.0ex}
3547 \newlength{\gothamRightFooterPadding}
3548 \setlength{\gothamRightFooterPadding}{3.5ex}
3549 \newlength{\gothamFooterHOffset}
3550 \setlength{\gothamFooterHOffset}{0pt}

```

(End of definition for \gothamLeftFooterPadding, \gothamRightFooterPadding, and \gothamFooterHOffset. These variables are documented on page 33.)

\defbeamertemplate{frame-footer}{none}

Footer template used when nothing is put as footer but it will create undesired results.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3551 \defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{none}{}{}
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{none}. This function is documented on page ??.)

\defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{empty}

Footer template used when `nofooter` option is given and it preserves spacing to have nice results.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3552 \defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{empty}{}{}
```

```

3553   \hspace{\gothamLeftFooterPadding}
3554   \hfill \
3555   \gotham@strut
3556   % decrease space between progress bar and footer
3557   \vspace*{\gothamFooterHOffset}
3558 }

```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{frame-footer}{empty}. This function is documented on page ??.)*

- ]**\begin{frame}[nofooter]** Add a frame option **nofooter** to do not display an empty footer. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.*

```

3559 % bool to trigger the add of nofooter in frame.
3560 \newenvironment{nofooterenv}{
3561   \setbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{empty}
3562 }{}
3563 \__gotham_add_beamerframe_key:n {nofooter}

```

*(End of definition for \begin{frame}[nofooter]. This function is documented on page 34.)*

- \l\_gotham\_defaultRotateFooter** Boolean variable to display the rotated footer by default (or not).

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.*

```

3564 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter
3565 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter
3566 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter
3567 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter
3568 % At every new frame, reset the options to default (unless some options/keys are given)
3569 \BeforeBeginEnvironment{frame} {
3570   \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter {
3571     \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter
3572   }{%
3573     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter
3574   }
3575 }

```

*(End of definition for \l\_gotham\_defaultRotateFooter. This function is documented on page 34.)*

- ]**\begin{frame}[rotateFooter]** Add a frame option **rotateFooter** to display a rotated footer. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3576 % bool to trigger
3577 % Capture new options/keys for frames
3578 \define@key{beamerframe}{rotateFooter}[true]{
3579   \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter
3580 }
```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[rotateFooter]`. This function is documented on page 34.)

- `]\begin{frame}[noRotateFooter]` Add a frame option `noRotateFooter` to display a none-rotated footer. To do it, we must add a global boolean variable, capture the option at the begin of the frame and patch the end of the frame.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3581 % Capture new options/keys for frames
3582 \define@key{beamerframe}{noRotateFooter}[true]{
3583   \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_RotateFooter
3584 }
```

(End of definition for `\begin{frame}[noRotateFooter]`. This function is documented on page 34.)

- `outer_key_-_interface` Controls the outer settings for sidebar canvas right and sidebar canvas left.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3585 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3586   % rotateFooter default
3587   rotateFooter~default .choice:,
3588   rotateFooter~default .usage:n = { general },
3589   rotateFooter~default .default:n = { false },
3590
3591   rotateFooter~default / true .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter },
3592   rotateFooter~default / on .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter },
3593   rotateFooter~default / enable .code:n = { \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter },
3594
3595   rotateFooter~default / false .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter },
3596   rotateFooter~default / off .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter },
3597   rotateFooter~default / disable .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_defaultRotateFooter },
3598
3599   rotateFooter~default / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~u
3600 }
```

(End of definition for `outer key - interface`. This function is documented on page ??.)

```
\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding
```

Lengths used in footer template.

```
3601 \newlength{\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding}
3602 \newlength{\gothamFootlineRuleHeight}
3603 \newlength{\gothamFootlineRuleLength}
3604 \setlength{\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding}{7mm}
3605 \setlength{\gothamFootlineRuleHeight}{0.0pt}
3606 % \setlength{\gothamFootlineRuleHeight}{0.5pt} % This is nice also but have a cleaner default
3607 \setlength{\gothamFootlineRuleLength}{15mm}

3608
3609 \newlength{\gothamHposLeftRotFooter}
3610 \newlength{\gothamHposRightRotFooter}
3611 \newlength{\gothamVposLeftRotFooter}
3612 % horizontal position (in picture env) for the rotated footer.
3613 \newlength{\gothamVposRightRotFooter}

3614
3615 \setlength{\gothamHposLeftRotFooter}{-7pt}
3616 \setlength{\gothamHposRightRotFooter}{2pt}
3617 \setlength{\gothamVposLeftRotFooter}{15pt}
3618 \setlength{\gothamVposRightRotFooter}{15pt}
```

(End of definition for `\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding` and others. These variables are documented on page 34.)

```
\hlenRightRotFooter
```

Temporary variables for the horizontal length of the rotated footer

```
\hlenLeftRotFooter
```

```
3619 % Not used yet because I need to have a latex3 settowidth equivalent.
3620 % I will maybe take inspiration from https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/492367/does-exp
3621 % \dim_new:N \l__gotham_HLen_rightRotFooter_dim
3622 % \dim_new:N \l__gotham_HLen_leftRotFooter_dim
3623 \newlength{\hlenRightRotFooter}
3624 \newlength{\hlenLeftRotFooter}
```

(End of definition for `\hlenRightRotFooter` and `\hlenLeftRotFooter`. These variables are documented on page ??.)

```
beamertemplate{frame-footer}{default/gotham}
```

Template for frame footer used by gotham, allowing a rotated footer.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3625 \defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{default/gotham}{
3626   % add a ruler but without affecting the dimensions of the footnote
3627   \vbox to 0pt{
3628     % Vertical stretch to ensure proper spacing
3629     \vss
3630     \hbox to 0pt{
```

```

3631   \hspace*{\gothamFootlineRuleLeftPadding}
3632   \usebeamercolor{frametitle}
3633   \color{frametitle.bg}
3634   \rule{\gothamFootlineRuleLength}{\gothamFootlineRuleHeight}
3635   \vspace*{
3636     \dimexpr \gothamFootlineHeight -0.25em\relax
3637   }
3638   % Horizontal stretch to ensure proper spacing
3639   \hss
3640 }
3641 }
3642 \hspace{\gothamLeftFooterPadding}
3643 \settowidth{\hlenLeftRotFooter}{\hspace{-\gothamLeftFooterPadding}}
3644 \addtolength{\hlenLeftRotFooter}{\gothamHposLeftRotFooter}
3645 % \ifbool{rotateFooter}{
3646 \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_RotateFooter {
3647   % rotateFooter true
3648   \begin{picture}(0,0)(0,0)
3649     \put(\hlenLeftRotFooter,\gothamVposLeftRotFooter){\rotatebox{90}{\insertshortdate}}
3650   \end{picture}
3651 }{
3652   % rotateFooter false
3653   \insertshortdate
3654 }
3655 \hfill \
3656 \hfill \ \insertshorttitle
3657 % make sure that the vertical space is constant: strut.
3658 \gotham@strut
3659 \hfill \
3660 \hfill \
3661 % \ifbool{rotateFooter}{

3662 \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_RotateFooter {
3663   % rotateFooter true
3664   \settowidth{\hlenRightRotFooter}{\hspace{\gothamRightFooterPadding}\usebeamertemplate{page}
3665   \addtolength{\hlenRightRotFooter}{\gothamHposRightRotFooter}
3666   \begin{picture}(0,0)(0,0)
3667     \put(\hlenRightRotFooter,\gothamVposRightRotFooter){\rotatebox{90}{\insertshortauthor}}
3668   \end{picture}
3669 }{
3670   % rotateFooter false
3671   \insertshortauthor
3672   \%hspace{-7em}
3673 }

```

```

3674   % decrease space between progress bar and footer
3675   \vspace*{\gothamFooterHOffset}
3676 }
3677 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frame~footer/default} {gotham}

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{frame~footer}{default/gotham}. This function is documented on page ??.)

```

`outer_key_-_interface` Controls the outer settings for footer template.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.*

```

3678 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3679   % footer template
3680   footer-template .usage:n = { general },
3681   footer-template .default:n = { gotham },
3682   footer-template .code:n = {
3683     \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{frame~footer/default}{#1}
3684     \setbeamertemplate{frame~footer}[
3685       default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frame~footer/default}
3686     ]
3687   }
3688 }

```

(*End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.*)

### Numbering

`\inserttotalframenumber` We defined the number of total frame, if not defined or equal to 0 because of the first compilation, we set it to avoid arithmetical errors

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046.*

```

3689 %
3690 \def\inserttotalframenumber{100}

```

(*End of definition for \inserttotalframenumber. This function is documented on page ??.*)

`\meremplate{page~number~in~head/foot}{none}` Template to do not numbering the current frame.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.*

```

3691 \defbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}{none}{ }

```

(*End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}{none}. This function is documented on page ??.*)

`\gothamCircleNumberingVshift` Length used in `raisebox` and `hspace` in circle frame numbering.

```
3692 \newlength{\gothamCircleNumberingVshift}
3693 \setlength{\gothamCircleNumberingVshift}{1.4mm}
3694 \newlength{\gothamCircleNumberingHshift}
3695 \setlength{\gothamCircleNumberingHshift}{2.6mm}
```

(End of definition for `\gothamCircleNumberingVshift` and `\gothamCircleNumberingHshift`. These variables are documented on page 35.)

`rtemplate{page-number-in-head/foot}{circle}` Template to add, in a circle, the number of the current frame over (slash) the total number of frames.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3696 \defbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}{circle}{
3697   % horizontal space between the circle and the right part of the footer (email).
3698   \hspace{+2em}
3699   % \raisebox{lift}[height][depth]{text} => lift here = vertical space between the bottom of
3700   \raisebox{\gothamCircleNumberingVshift}[0pt][0pt]{
3701     \begin{tikzpicture}[remember picture, overlay]
3702       \coordinate (circleCenter);
3703
3704       \usebeamercolor{frametitle}
3705
3706       \draw[fill, color=frametitle.bg] (circleCenter) circle (6mm);
3707       \draw[fill, color=frametitle.fg] (circleCenter) circle (5mm);
3708       \node[color=frametitle.bg] at (circleCenter)
3709         {\small$\smash{\negmedspace\insertframenumber}\negthinspace\smash{\negthinspace\hspace{\inserttotalframenumber}}$};
3710     ;
3711   \end{tikzpicture}
3712   % horizontal space between the right border of the page and the center of the circle.
3713   \hspace{\gothamCircleNumberingHshift}
3714 }
3715 }
```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}{circle}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`outer\_key\_interface` Controls the outer settings for frame numbering.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3716 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3717   % numbering
3718   numbering .choice:,
```

```

3719   numbering .usage:n = { general },
3720   numbering .default:n = { none },
3721
3722 % \__gotham_set_template:nn{title~page}{#1}
3723 numbering / none .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}[none] },
3724 numbering / framenumber .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}[framenumbe
3725 numbering / totalframenumber .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}[totalf
3726 numbering / appendixframenumber .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}[appen
3727 numbering / pagenumber .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}[pagenumber]
3728 numbering / totalpagenumber .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}[totalpa
3729 numbering / circle .code:n = { \setbeamertemplate{page~number~in~head/foot}[circle] },
3730
3731 numbering / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unknown~for~
3732 }

```

*(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)*

MiniFrames & Progress bar

MiniFrames

plate{section-in-head/foot}{default/beamer} Template control how the section appears by default when sections are add to the headline or footline.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.*

```

3733 \defbeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot}{default/beamer}{
3734   \insertsectionhead
3735 }
3736 \defbeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot-shaded}{default/beamer}{
3737   \color{fg!50!bg}\usebeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot}
3738 }
3739
3740 % \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham-square}{
3741 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {section-in-head/foot-shaded/default} {beamer}
3742 % \defbeamertemplate{includeLogo}{default/gotham-square}{
3743 \prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {section-in-head/foot/default} {beamer}

```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot}{default/beamer}. This function is documented on page ??.)*

ion-in-head/foot}{default/gotham-secSubsec} Template for section and subsection in headline.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.*

```

3744 \defbeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot}{default/gotham-secSubsec}{


```

```

3745 \insertsectionhead
3746 \ifx\insertsubsection\empty\else
3747 \ifdefempty{\subsecname}{\relax}{
3748 \textbar\insertsubsectionhead
3749 }
3750 \fi
3751 }
3752 \defbeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot-shaded}{default/gotham-secSubsec}{
3753 \insertsectionhead
3754 }

```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot}{default/gotham-secSubsec}. This function is documented on page ??.)*

Empty template for section in headline, compensating the height of a line.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.*

```

3755 \defbeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot}{default/empty}{
3756 \vspace{3.875ex}
3757 }
3758 \defbeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot-shaded}{default/empty}{
3759 \vspace{3.875ex}
3760 }

```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot}{default/empty}. This function is documented on page ??.)*

\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle Temporary length variables to compute the height of the frametitle and the height of the paper minus the frametitle.

```

3761 \newlength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}
3762 \newlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}

```

*(End of definition for \gotham@temp@heightFrametitle and \gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle. These variables are documented on page ??.)*

d/foot\_left\_right}{gotham-miniframes-theme} Template to insert the navigation bar (using miniframes) that can be added to headline (or footline) left sidebar or right sidebar.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.*

```

3763 \defbeamertemplate*{mini-nav-progress-head/foot}{gotham-miniframes-theme}{
3764 {
3765 ,ht=1.75ex,dp=2.75ex
3766 \begin{beamercolorbox}[ignorebg]{section-in-head/foot}

```

```

3767   \hfuzz=\paperwidth
3768   \insertnavigation{\paperwidth}
3769   % \dohead
3770   \vspace{0.05cm}
3771   \end{beamercolorbox}
3772 }
3773 \defbeamertemplate*{mini-nav-progress-left}{gotham-miniframes-theme}
3774 {
3775   \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
3776   \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@frametitle@toppadding+\gotham@frametitle@bottompadding}
3777
3778   \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-\gotham@temp@bottompadding}
3779
3780   \vspace{-0.6\paperheight}
3781   \rotatebox{90}{
3782     %,ht=1.75ex,dp=2.75ex
3783     \begin{beamercolorbox}[ignorebg]{section-in-head/foot}
3784       \hfuzz=\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle
3785       \insertnavigation{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}
3786       % \dohead
3787       % \vspace{0.05cm}
3788     \end{beamercolorbox}
3789   }
3790 }
3791 \defbeamertemplate*{mini-nav-progress-right}{gotham-miniframes-theme}
3792 {
3793   \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
3794   \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@frametitle@toppadding+\gotham@frametitle@bottompadding}
3795
3796   \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-\gotham@temp@bottompadding}
3797
3798   \vspace{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}
3799   \hspace{-2.3em}
3800   \rotatebox{-90}{
3801     %,ht=1.75ex,dp=2.75ex
3802     \begin{beamercolorbox}[ignorebg]{section-in-head/foot}
3803       \hfuzz=\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle
3804       \insertnavigation{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}
3805       % \dohead
3806       % \vspace{0.05cm}
3807     \end{beamercolorbox}
3808   }
3809 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate\*{mini~nav~progress~head/foot left right}{gotham~miniframes~theme}.  
This function is documented on page ??.)

Select the bullets shape

\defbeamertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-box} Template to add a new shape for miniframes gotham box.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3810 \defbeamertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-box}{%
3811 {
3812   \begin{pgfpicture}[0pt]{0pt}{.1cm}{.1cm}
3813     \pgfpathrectangle{\pgfpointorigin}{\pgfpoint{0.1cm}{0.1cm}}
3814     \pgfusepath{fill,stroke}
3815   \end{pgfpicture}
3816 }[action]{
3817   \setbeamersize{mini-frame-size=.14cm, mini-frame-offset=.05cm}
3818 }
3819 %
3820 \defbeamertemplate{mini-frame-in-current-subsection}{gotham-box}{%
3821 {
3822   \begin{pgfpicture}[0pt]{0pt}{.1cm}{.1cm}
3823     \pgfpathrectangle{\pgfpointorigin}{\pgfpoint{0.1cm}{0.1cm}}
3824     \pgfusepath{stroke}
3825   \end{pgfpicture}
3826 }
```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-box}. This function is documented on page ??.)

\defbeamertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-minibox} Template to add a new shape for miniframes gotham minibox.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```
3827 \defbeamertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-minibox}{%
3828 {
3829   \begin{pgfpicture}[0pt]{0pt}{.05cm}{.05cm}
3830     \pgfpathrectangle{\pgfpointorigin}{\pgfpoint{0.05cm}{0.05cm}}
3831     \pgfusepath{fill,stroke}
3832   \end{pgfpicture}
3833 }[action]{
3834   \setbeamersize{mini-frame-size=.08cm, mini-frame-offset=.05cm}
3835 }
3836 %
3837 \defbeamertemplate{mini-frame-in-current-subsection}{gotham-minibox}{%
3838 }
```

```

3839 \begin{pgfpicture}{0pt}{0pt}{.05cm}{.05cm}
3840   \pgfpathrectangle{\pgfpointorigin}{\pgfpoint{0.05cm}{0.05cm}}
3841   \pgfusepath{stroke}
3842 \end{pgfpicture}
3843 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-minibox}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`amertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-minibullet}` Template to add a new shape for miniframes gotham minibullet.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```

3844 \defbeamertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-minibullet}
3845 {
3846   \beamer@xelatex@fixminiframes
3847   \begin{pgfpicture}{0pt}{0pt}{0.05cm}{0.05cm}
3848     \pgfpathcircle{\pgfpoint{0.03cm}{0.03cm}}{0.03cm}
3849     \pgfusepath{fill,stroke}
3850   \end{pgfpicture}
3851 }[action]{
3852   \setbeamersize{mini-frame-size=.09cm, mini-frame-offset=.05cm}
3853 }
3854 %
3855 \defbeamertemplate{mini-frame-in-current-subsection}{gotham-minibullet}
3856 {
3857   \beamer@xelatex@fixminiframes
3858   \begin{pgfpicture}{0pt}{0pt}{0.05cm}{0.05cm}
3859     \pgfpathcircle{\pgfpoint{0.03cm}{0.03cm}}{0.03cm}
3860     \pgfusepath{stroke}
3861   \end{pgfpicture}
3862 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{mini-frame}{gotham-minibullet}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`outer_key_INTERFACE` Controls the outer settings for mini frames shape template.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```

3863 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
3864   %% mini-frames-shape
3865   % mini-frames-shape .choice:, 
3866   mini-frames-shape .usage:n = { general },
3867   mini-frames-shape .default:n = { gotham-minibullet },
3868   % \__gotham_set_template:nn{title~page}{#1}

```

```

3869   mini~frames~shape .code:n = {
3870     % \__gotham_set_template:nn{mini~frames}{#1}%
3871     \setbeamertemplate{mini~frames}[#1]
3872   },
3873   % mini~frames~shape / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~un
3874 }

```

*(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)*

\defbeamertemplate\*{miniframe~home} Template to adapt Beamer to the internal modification brought by Gotham: differentiation between slide to come and those done, idem for section, subsection...

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.*

```

3875 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~home}{beamer}{
3876   % $\equiv
3877 }
3878 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~current~slide}{beamer}{
3879   \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame}
3880 }
3881 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~done~current~section}{beamer}{
3882   \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame~in~current~subsection}
3883 }
3884 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~todo~current~section}{beamer}{
3885   \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame~in~current~subsection}
3886 }
3887 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~done~other~section}{beamer}{
3888   \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame~in~other~subsection}
3889 }
3890 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~todo~other~section}{beamer}{
3891   \usebeamertemplate{mini~frame~in~other~subsection}
3892 }
3893 % Templates about should appear sectioning in mini frame.
3894 % \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~part}{beamer}{}
3895 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~section~current}{beamer}{}
3896 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~section~done}{beamer}{}
3897 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~section~todo}{beamer}{}
3898 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~subsection~current}{beamer}{}
3899 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~subsection~todo}{beamer}{}
3900 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~subsection~done}{beamer}{}
3901 % \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~subsubsection}{beamer}{}
3902 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe~section~done~in~other~section}{default}{[1][50]}
3903 {
3904   \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{miniframe~section~done}

```

```

3905 }
3906 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-section-todo-in-other-section}{default}[1][50]
3907 {
3908   \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{miniframe-section-todo}
3909 }
3910 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-subsection-done-in-other-section}{default}[1][50]
3911 {
3912   \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{miniframe-subsection-done}
3913 }
3914 \defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-subsection-todo-in-other-section}{default}[1][50]
3915 {
3916   \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{miniframe-subsection-todo}
3917 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate*{miniframe-home}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`beamertemplate{miniframe-home}{gotham-mini}` Templates for miniframes using a Gotham style inspired by a miniaturization than the one from Beamer.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```

3918 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-home}{gotham-mini}{
3919   \resizebox{0.85\beamer@boxsize}{\beamer@boxsize}{$\equiv$}
3920   % \scalebox{0.5}[0.95]{$\equiv$}
3921 }
3922 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-current-slide}{gotham-mini}{
3923   \usebeamercolor[fg]{alerted-text}
3924   \usebeamertemplate{mini-frame}
3925 }
3926 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-done-current-section}{gotham-mini}{
3927   \usebeamertemplate{mini-frame}
3928 }
3929 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-todo-current-section}{gotham-mini}{
3930   \usebeamertemplate{mini-frame-in-current-subsection}
3931 }
3932 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-done-other-section}{gotham-mini}[1][50]{
3933   \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{mini-frame}
3934 }
3935 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-todo-other-section}{gotham-mini}[1][50]{
3936   \color{fg!#1!bg}\usebeamertemplate{mini-frame-in-other-subsection}
3937 }
3938 % Templates about should appear sectioning in mini frame.
3939 % \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-part}{gotham-mini}[1][]{
3940 %   p

```

```

3941 % }
3942 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-section-current}{gotham-mini}{
3943   \fontsize{3pt}{0pt}\selectfont
3944   % \color{blue}
3945   \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tma_tl
3946   \hspace{1.pt}
3947 }
3948 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-section-done}{gotham-mini}{
3949   \fontsize{3pt}{0pt}\selectfont
3950   % \color{green}
3951   \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tma_tl
3952   \hspace{1.pt}
3953 }
3954 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-section-todo}{gotham-mini}{
3955   \fontsize{3pt}{0pt}\selectfont
3956   % \color{red}
3957   \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tma_tl
3958   \hspace{1.pt}
3959 }
3960 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-subsection-current}{gotham-mini}{
3961   \usebeamercolor[fg]{alerted-text}
3962   \hspace{-0.15pt}
3963   \resizebox{\beamer@boxsize}{!}{\hspace{-0.75pt}\$blacklozenge\$}
3964 }
3965 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-subsection-todo}{gotham-mini}{
3966   \hspace{-0.15pt}
3967   \resizebox{\beamer@boxsize}{!}{\hspace{-0.75pt}\$lozenge\$}
3968 }
3969 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-subsection-done}{gotham-mini}{
3970   \hspace{-0.15pt}
3971   \resizebox{\beamer@boxsize}{!}{\hspace{-0.75pt}\$blacklozenge\$}
3972 }
3973 % \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-subsubsection}{gotham-mini}%
3974 % d
3975 %

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-home}{gotham-mini}. This function is documented on page ??.)

beamertemplate{miniframe-home}{gotham-nano} Template for Gotham mini frame style using even less space.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```

3976 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe-home}{gotham-nano}%
3977   % \resizebox{\beamer@boxsize}{!}{$\equiv$}

```

```

3978   \scalebox{0.5}[0.95]{\$\equiv}
3979 }
3980 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~current~slide}{gotham~nano}{
3981   o
3982 }
3983 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~done~current~section}{gotham~nano}{
3984   x
3985 }
3986 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~todo~current~section}{gotham~nano}{
3987   \$\cdot
3988 }
3989 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~done~other~section}{gotham~nano}{
3990   x
3991 }
3992 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~todo~other~section}{gotham~nano}{
3993   \$\cdot
3994 }
3995 % Templates about should appear sectioning in mini frame.
3996 % \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~part}{gotham~nano}[1][]{
3997 %   p
3998 % }
3999 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~current}{gotham~nano}{
4000   \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl
4001 }
4002 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~done}{gotham~nano}{
4003   \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl
4004 }
4005 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~section~todo}{gotham~nano}{
4006   \tl_use:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpa_tl
4007 }
4008 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~current}{gotham~nano}{
4009   \usebeamercolor[fg]{alerted-text}\$\\diamond\\$\\diamond
4010 }
4011 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~todo}{gotham~nano}{
4012   \$\\diamond\\$\\diamond
4013 }
4014 \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~subsection~done}{gotham~nano}{
4015   \$\\diamond\\$\\diamond
4016 }

```

(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{miniframe~home}{gotham~nano}. This function is documented on page ??.)

`defbeamertemplateparent{mini-frames~bundle}` Define a parent template to set the 6 templates at once.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.*

```
4017 \defbeamertemplateparent{mini~frames~bundle}{}
4018 { miniframe~home, miniframe~current~slide,
4019 miniframe~done~current~section, miniframe~todo~current~section, miniframe~done~other~section,
4020 miniframe~section~current, miniframe~section~done, miniframe~section~todo,
4021 miniframe~subsection~current, miniframe~subsection~done, miniframe~subsection~todo,
4022 }{}
4023 \%setbeamertemplate{mini~frames~bundle}[gotham~mini]\%[beamer]\%[gotham~nano]\%
```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplateparent{mini~frames~bundle}. This function is documented on page ??.)*

**outer\\_key\\_interface** Controls the outer settings for mini frames bundle template.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-050.*

```
4024 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4025   %% mini~frames~bundle
4026   % mini~frames~bundle .choice:, 
4027   mini~frames~bundle .usage:n = { general },
4028   mini~frames~bundle .default:n = { gotham~mini },
4029   % \__gotham_set_template:nn{title~page}{#1}
4030   mini~frames~bundle .code:n = {
4031     % \__gotham_set_template:nn{mini~frames}{#1}\% This can not work since this is an alias, so
4032     \%setbeamertemplate{mini~frames~bundle}{#1}
4033   },
4034   % mini~frames~bundle / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~un-
4035 }
```

*(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)*

### MiniFrames Navigation

**outer\\_key\\_interface** Controls the outer settings for mini frames compress template.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-050.*

```
4036 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4037   % mini~frames~compress default
4038   mini~frames~compress .choice:, 
4039   mini~frames~compress .usage:n = { general },
4040   mini~frames~compress .default:n = { true },
4041
4042   mini~frames~compress / true .code:n = { \beamer@compresstrue },
4043   mini~frames~compress / on .code:n = { \beamer@compresstrue },
```

```

4044   mini~frames~compress / enable .code:n = { \beamer@compresstrue },
4045
4046   mini~frames~compress / false .code:n = { \beamer@compressfalse },
4047   mini~frames~compress / off .code:n = { \beamer@compressfalse },
4048   mini~frames~compress / disable .code:n = { \beamer@compressfalse },
4049
4050   mini~frames~compress / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~u
4051 }

```

*(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)*

\l\_\_gotham\_minif\_tma\_t1    Temporary variables used for the store dimension of the miniframe subsection, check if  
\gotham@temp@MiniframeSubsecDim    the last section treated and the pass the value of the section to the section template.

\gotham@temp@lastSec   

```

4052   \newlength{\gotham@temp@MiniframeSubsecDim}
4053   \newlength{\gotham@temp@MiniframeSecDim}
4054   \def\gotham@temp@lastSec{-1}
4055   \tl_new:N \l__gotham_minif_tma_t1
4056   \tl_new:N \l__gotham_minif_tmpb_t1

```

*(End of definition for \l\_\_gotham\_minif\_tma\_t1 , \gotham@temp@MiniframeSubsecDim , and \gotham@temp@lastSec .  
These variables are documented on page ??.)*

`\renewcommand{\slideentry}` Redefinition of the slideentry command from Beamer in order to add home page symbol, section symbol, subsection symbol to come and done.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.

```

4057 % definition from Beamerbasenavigation.sty
4058 % \def\slideentry#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
4059 \renewcommand{\slideentry}[6]{%
4060   %section number, subsection number, slide number, first/last frame, page number, part num
4061   \ifnum#6=\c@part\ifnum#3>0%\ifnum#6=\c@part\ifnum#1>0\ifnum#3>0 MODIF
4062   \ifbeamer@compress%
4063     \advance\beamer@xpos by1\relax%
4064   \else%
4065     \ifnum#2=0%
4066       \beamer@ypos@offset=1\relax%
4067     \fi%
4068     \beamer@xpos=#3\relax%
4069     \beamer@ypos=#2\relax%
4070     \advance\beamer@ypos by \beamer@ypos@offset\relax%
4071   \fi%
4072 %% Add section number and subsection symbol to miniframes.
4073 %% MODIF below, inspired from https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/722523
4074 \ifnum#3=1%\c@subsectionslide=#3 % if =1, so it has been reset => new section or subsecti
4075 \ifnum#1>0\ifnum#2<2% => there no subsection in this section.
4076   \ifnum\gotham@temp@lastSec=#1%
4077     % this means, that we already went through: there no subsec, then the first subsec has
4078   \else%
4079     \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_minif_tma_tl {\#1}
4080     \settowidth{\gotham@temp@MiniframeSecDim}{\usebeamertemplate{miniframe~section~current}}
4081     % \addtolength{\gotham@temp@MiniframeSecDim}{1.5pt}
4082     \hbox to \Opt{%
4083       \beamer@tempdim=-\beamer@vboxoffset%
4084       \advance\beamer@tempdim by-\beamer@boxsize%
4085       \multiply\beamer@tempdim by\beamer@ypos%
4086       \advance\beamer@tempdim by -.05cm%
4087       \raise\beamer@tempdim\hbox{%
4088         \beamer@tempdim=\beamer@boxsize%
4089         \multiply\beamer@tempdim by\beamer@xpos%
4090         \advance\beamer@tempdim by -\beamer@boxsize%
4091         \advance\beamer@tempdim by -\gotham@temp@MiniframeSecDim% NEW
4092         \advance\beamer@tempdim by 1pt%
4093         \kern\beamer@tempdim%
4094         \global\beamer@section@min@dim\beamer@tempdim%
4095         \hbox{\beamer@link{#4}}%
4096         % \usebeamertemplate{miniframe~section}%
4097         % if not first page then check if it is the current section. 167
4098       \ifnum\c@section=#1%
4099         % check if it is the current slide
4100       \ifnum\c@subsectionslide=#3%
4101         \usebeamertemplate{miniframe~section~current}
4102       \else%
4103         \ifnum\c@subsectionslide<#3

```

`gothamZerosectionframes` Boolean variable to flag if they are frame in a zeroth section.

```
4277 \providebool{gothamZerosectionframes}
4278 \boolfalse{gothamZerosectionframes}
```

(End of definition for `gothamZerosectionframes`. This variable is documented on page 36.)

`\insertnavigation` Patches for `\insertnavigation` and `\sectionentry` to be able to adapt with spreading  
`\sectionentry` values.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-048`.

```
4279 \providecommand{\gothamInsertNavlength}{%
4280   % spreading by default
4281   \ifbool{gothamZerosectionframes}{%
4282     %true
4283     % spreading
4284     \hskip-0.5ex~plus~1fill
4285   }{%
4286     %false
4287     \hskip-1.875ex~plus~1fill
4288   }%
4289 }
4290 \providecommand{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{%
4291   % Don't patch for now
4292   \box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm
4293 }
4294 \providecommand{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{%
4295   % Don't patch for now
4296   \hskip1.875ex~plus~1fill
4297 }
4298 \providecommand{\gothamPatchSectionbox}{%
4299   % Don't patch for now
4300   \ht\beamer@sectionbox=1.875ex
4301   \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0.75ex
4302 }
4303 \ExplSyntaxOff
4304 % To let the 0-th section appear.
4305 \patchcmd{\insertnavigation}{\hskip-1.875ex plus~1fill}{%
4306   \ifnum\value{section}=0%
4307   \ifnum\value{framenumber}>0%
4308     \hskip-0ex%
4309     \global\booltrue{gothamZerosectionframes}%
4310   \fi\fi%
4311   \gothamInsertNavlength%
```

```

4312 }{}{}
4313 %% Remove hfill between sections => flush right bullet bar, if not corrected.
4314 \patchcmd{\sectionentry}{\hspace{1.875ex plus 1fill}}{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{}{}
4315 %% Centering the bullet bar
4316 \patchcmd{\insertnavigation}{\boxbeamer@sectionbox\hfil\hspace{3cm}}{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{}{}
4317 % Patch size of sectionbox
4318 \patchcmd{\insertnavigation}{\ht\boxbeamer@sectionbox=1.875ex%}
4319 \dp\boxbeamer@sectionbox=0.75ex%
4320 }{
4321 \gothamPatchSectionbox
4322 }{}{}
4323 \patchcmd{\sectionentry}{\ht\boxbeamer@sectionbox=1.875ex%}
4324 \dp\boxbeamer@sectionbox=0.75ex%
4325 }{
4326 \gothamPatchSectionbox
4327 }{}{}
4328 \ExplSyntaxOn

```

(End of definition for `\insertnavigation` and `\sectionentry`. These functions are documented on page ??.)

`outer_key-interface` Controls the outer settings for mini frames navigation spreading.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-051`.

```

4329 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4330   % mini-frames~nav-spreading default
4331   mini-frames~nav-spreading .choice:,
4332   mini-frames~nav-spreading .usage:n = { general },
4333   mini-frames~nav-spreading .default:n = { spreading },
4334
4335   mini-frames~nav-spreading / spreading .code:n = {
4336     %
4337     \renewcommand{\gothamInsertNavlength}{%
4338       \ifbool{gothamZerosectionframes}{%
4339         %true
4340         % spreading
4341         \hspace{-0.5ex}
4342       }{%
4343         %false
4344         \hspace{-1.875ex plus -1fill}
4345       }%
4346     }%
4347   % No other patch needed, but renewcommand if it has been modified previously.
4348   \renewcommand{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{%

```

```

4349      % Don't patch for now
4350      \box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm
4351  }
4352 \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{%
4353     % Don't patch for now
4354     \hskip1.875ex plus~1fill
4355  }
4356 },
4357 mini~frames~nav~spreading / centering .code:n = {
4358 %
4359 \renewcommand{\gothamInsertNavlength}{%
4360 \ifbool{gothamZerosectionframes}{%
4361     %true
4362     % centering +patch sectionenty +patch insertnav @sectionbox
4363     \hskip-0.5ex plus~1fill
4364 }{%
4365     %false
4366     % \patchcmd{\insertnavigation}{\hskip-1.875ex plus-1fill}{\hfill}{}{}%
4367     \hfill
4368 }%
4369 }
4370 % Centering the bullet bar
4371 % \patchcmd{\insertnavigation}{\box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm}{\box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm}
4372 \renewcommand{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{%
4373     \box\beamer@sectionbox\hfill\hskip.3cm
4374 }%
4375 %% Remove hfill between sections => flush right bullet bar, if not corrected.
4376 % \patchcmd{\sectionentry}{\hskip1.875ex plus 1fill}{\hskip 3.5ex}{}{}%
4377 \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{%
4378     \hskip~3.5ex
4379 }
4380 },
4381 mini~frames~nav~spreading / left .code:n = {
4382 %
4383 \renewcommand{\gothamInsertNavlength}{%
4384 \ifbool{gothamZerosectionframes}{%
4385     %true
4386     % flush left +patch sectionenty
4387     \hskip-0.5ex
4388 }{%
4389     %false
4390     % no patch
4391     \hskip-1.875ex plus-1fill

```

```

4392     }%
4393   }
4394   % Centering the bullet bar : NO
4395   % no patch
4396   \renewcommand{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{%
4397     \box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm
4398   }
4399   %% Remove hfill between sections => flush right bullet bar, if not corrected.
4400   % \patchcmd{\sectionentry}{\hskip1.875ex plus 1fill}{\hskip 3.5ex}{}{%
4401   \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{%
4402     \hskip~3.5ex
4403   }
4404   },
4405   mini~frames~nav~spreading / right .code:n = {
4406   %
4407   \renewcommand{\gothamInsertNavlength}{%
4408     \ifbool{gothamZeroSectionFrames}{%
4409       %true
4410       % flush right +patch sectionenty
4411       \hskip-0.5ex~plus~1fill
4412     }{%
4413       %false
4414       % no patch
4415       \hskip-1.875ex plus-1fill
4416     }%
4417   }
4418   % Centering the bullet bar : NO
4419   % no patch
4420   \renewcommand{\gothamPatchInsertNav}{%
4421     \box\beamer@sectionbox\hfil\hskip.3cm
4422   }
4423   %% Remove hfill between sections => flush right bullet bar, if not corrected.
4424   % \patchcmd{\sectionentry}{\hskip1.875ex plus 1fill}{\hskip 3.5ex}{}{%
4425   \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionentry}{%
4426     \hskip~3.5ex
4427   }
4428   },
4429   mini~frames~nav~spreading / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'
4430 }

```

*(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)*

**outer\_key-interface** Controls the outer settings for mini frames navigation sectioning template.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-051.

```

4431 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4432   % mini-frames-nav-sectioning default
4433   mini-frames-nav-sectioning .choice:,,
4434   mini-frames-nav-sectioning .usage:n = { general },
4435   mini-frames-nav-sectioning .default:n = { secsubsection },
4436
4437   mini-frames-nav-sectioning / none .code:n = {
4438     %
4439     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot-shaded}{default/empty}
4440     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot}{default/empty}
4441     \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionbox}{%
4442       % patch to set section box height to 0.
4443       \ht\beamer@sectionbox=0pt
4444       \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0pt
4445     }
4446   },
4447   mini-frames-nav-sectioning / section .code:n = {
4448     %
4449     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot-shaded}{default} %from Beamer
4450     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot}{default} %from Beamer
4451   },
4452   mini-frames-nav-sectioning / secsubsection .code:n = {
4453     %
4454     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot-shaded}{default/gotham~secSubsec}
4455     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot}{default/gotham~secSubsec}
4456   },
4457
4458   mini-frames-nav-sectioning / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The-choice-'#1
4459 }
```

(End of definition for `outer key - interface`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`outer_key-interface` Controls the outer settings for mini frames navigation position template.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-051.

```

4460 \tl_new:N \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl
4461 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
4462   % mini-frames-nav-position default
4463   mini-frames-nav-position .choice:,,
4464   mini-frames-nav-position .usage:n = { general },
4465   mini-frames-nav-position .default:n = { none },
4466
```

```

4467 mini~frames~nav~position / none .code:n = {
4468 %
4469 % reset if it has modified by another progressbar strategy
4470 % \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{sidebar~canvas~right/default}{#1}
4471 \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {none}
4472
4473 % head
4474 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
4475 % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4476 }{
4477 \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headline}]
4478 }
4479 % frametitle
4480 % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
4481 % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4482 }{
4483 % \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle}]
4484 %
4485 % foot
4486 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
4487 % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4488 }{
4489 \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footline}]
4490 }
4491 % left
4492 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
4493 % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4494 }{
4495 \setbeamertemplate{sidebar-left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar-left}]
4496 }
4497 % right
4498 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
4499 % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4500 }{
4501 \setbeamertemplate{sidebar-right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar-right}]
4502 }
4503 },
4504 mini~frames~nav~position / head .code:n = {
4505 %
4506 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
4507 % True: nothing to do it is already done.
4508 }{
4509 % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer

```

```

4510 \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head}
4511
4512 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
4513   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4514 }{
4515   \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headline}]
4516 }
4517 % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
4518 %   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4519 % }{
4520 %   \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle}]
4521 % }
4522 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
4523   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4524 }{
4525   \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footline}]
4526 }
4527 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
4528   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4529 }{
4530   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~left}]
4531 }
4532 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
4533   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4534 }{
4535   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~right}]
4536 }
4537 %
4538 \addtobeamertemplate{headline}{}{
4539   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
4540     \usebeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~head/foot}
4541   }{
4542   }
4543 }
4544 }
4545 },
4546 mini~frames~nav~position / foot .code:n = {
4547 %
4548 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
4549   % True: nothing to do it is already done.
4550 }{
4551   % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
4552 \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot}

```

```

4553
4554 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
4555   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4556 }{
4557   \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headline}]
4558 }
4559 % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
4560 %   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4561 % }{
4562 %   \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle}]
4563 %
4564 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
4565   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4566 }{
4567   \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footline}]
4568 }
4569 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
4570   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4571 }{
4572   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~left}]
4573 }
4574 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
4575   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4576 }{
4577   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~right}]
4578 }

4579
4580 \addtobeamertemplate{footline}{}{
4581   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
4582     \usebeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~head/foot}
4583   }{
4584   }
4585 }
4586 },
4587 mini~frames~nav~position / left .code:n = {
4588 %
4589 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
4590   % True: nothing to do it is already done.
4591 }{
4592   % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamertemplate
4593   \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left}
4594
4595 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {

```

```

4596     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4597 }{
4598     \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headline}]
4599 }
4600 % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
4601 %   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4602 }{
4603 %   \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle}]
4604 %
4605 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
4606   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4607 }{
4608   \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footline}]
4609 }
4610 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
4611   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4612 }{
4613   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~left}]
4614 }
4615 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
4616   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4617 }{
4618   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~right}]
4619 }
4620 %
4621 \addtobeamertemplate{sidebar~left}{}{
4622   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
4623     \usebeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~left}
4624   }{}
4625 }
4626 }
4627 }
4628 },
4629 mini~frames~nav~position / right .code:n = {
4630 %
4631 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
4632   % True: nothing to do it is already done.
4633 }{
4634   % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamertemplate
4635   \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right}
4636 
4637 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
4638   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.

```

```

4639 }{
4640   \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headline}
4641 }
4642 % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
4643 %   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4644 }|{
4645 %   \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle}
4646 % }
4647 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
4648   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4649 }|{
4650   \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footline}
4651 }
4652 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
4653   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4654 }|{
4655   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~left}
4656 }
4657 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
4658   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
4659 }|{
4660   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~right}
4661 }
4662 %
4663 \addtobeamertemplate{sidebar~right}{}{
4664   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
4665     \usebeamertemplate*{mini~nav~progress~right}
4666   }{}
4667 }
4668 }
4669 }
4670 },
4671
4672 mini~frames~nav~position / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'##1'~is~not~defined~in~the~template~file~and~will~be~ignored~. } }
4673 }

```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

Progress bar

\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight Lengths used in tikz rectangle.

```

4674 \newlength{\gotham@progressinheadfoot}
4675 \newlength{\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight}
4676 \setlength{\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight}{1.2ex}

```

(End of definition for \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight. This variable is documented on page 36.)

\l\_gotham\_ProgCircleMoving\_bool Boolean variables controlling the direction of progression and if the current frame number  
\l\_gotham\_progbar\_advancement\_tlbr\_bool is moving with the progression and if the miniframes navigation should be printed inside  
\l\_gotham\_pmf\_fn\_bool the progress bar.

```
4677 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool
4678 \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool
4679
4680 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
4681 \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
4682
4683 \bool_new:N \l_gotham_pmf_fn_bool
4684 \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_pmf_fn_bool
```

(End of definition for \l\_gotham\_ProgCircleMoving\_bool, \l\_gotham\_progbar\_advancement\_tlbr\_bool, and \l\_gotham\_pmf\_fn\_bool. These variables are documented on page 36.)

---

\\_\\_gotham\\_rectangle\\_box\\_progressbar:n

#1 : width of the progress bar.

Command to draw a rectangular progress bar that can go from left to right or the opposite and that can include a navigation miniframes bar.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.*

```
4685 % #1: 'linewidth'
4686 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_gotham_rectangle_box_progressbar:n #1
4687 {
4688 %
4689 \setlength{\gotham@progressinheadfoot}{%
4690 #1 * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}}
4691 }
4692 %
4693 \begin{beamercolorbox}[wd=#1]{progress~bar~in~head/foot}
4694 \begin{tikzpicture}
4695 \usebeamercolor[progress~bar~in~head/foot]
4696
4697 % gray rectangle in the background.
4698 \fill[color=progress~bar~in~head/foot.bg]
4699 (0pt, 0pt) rectangle ++ (#1, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight)
4700 ;
4701
4702 \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool {
4703 % from left to right
4704 % orange rectangle progressing
4705 \fill[color=progress~bar~in~head/foot.fg]
4706 (0pt, 0pt) rectangle ++ (\gotham@progressinheadfoot, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight)
4707 ;
4708 }
4709 }{
4710 % from right to left
4711 % orange rectangle progressing
4712 \fill[color=progress~bar~in~head/foot.fg]
4713 (#1, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight) rectangle ++ (-\gotham@progressinheadfoot, -\gotham@progressinheadfoot)
4714 ;
4715 }
4716
4717 \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_pmfn_bool {
4718 % progress miniframes navigation is on.
4719 \node at (#1/2, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight/2)
4720 [text~height=0.1pt, text~depth=0.05pt, inner~sep=0pt] %draw=red,
4721 {
4722 \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal~text}
4723 % \fontsize{3.5pt}{0pt}\selectfont
4724 \raisebox{0.5\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight+1.4pt}[0pt][0pt]{%
4725 \%dohead
4726 \hfuzz=#1
4727 \insertnavigation{#1}
4728 }
```

progress~bar~in~head/foot}{gotham~rectangle} template displaying the progress bar in head, frametitle or footnote.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b, gotham-test-047, gotham-test-048.*

```
4738 \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{gotham~rectangle}{
4739   \nointerlineskip
4740   \__gotham_rectangle_box_progressbar:n {\paperwidth}
4741 }
```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~head/foot}{gotham~rectangle}. This function is documented on page ??.)*

progress~bar~in~left/right}{gotham~rectangle} template displaying the progress bar in left or right.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b, gotham-test-047, gotham-test-048.*

```
4742 \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~left}{gotham~rectangle}{
4743   \nointerlineskip
4744
4745   \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
4746   \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@frametitle@toppadding+\gotham@frametitle@bottompadding}
4747
4748   \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle@bottompadding}
4749
4750   \vspace{0.12275\paperheight}
4751   \rotatebox{90}{
4752     \__gotham_rectangle_box_progressbar:n {\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}
4753   }
4754 }
4755 \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~right}{gotham~rectangle}{
4756   \nointerlineskip
4757
4758   \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
4759   \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@frametitle@toppadding+\gotham@frametitle@bottompadding}
4760
4761   \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle@bottompadding}
4762
4763   \hspace{-\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight}
4764   \vspace{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-27.75pt}
4765   \rotatebox{-90}{
4766     \__gotham_rectangle_box_progressbar:n {\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}
4767   }
4768 }
```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{progress~bar~in~left/right}{gotham~rectangle}. This function is documented on page ??.)*

---

\\_\\_gotham\\_rounded\\_box\\_progressbar:nnnn

```
#1 : width Name of the option to add, this name should also correspond to the name  
      of the environment followed by the suffix 'env'.  
#2 : ratio progressbar/extra command  
#3 : colorbox name  
#4 : extra command
```

Command to draw a rounded box progress bar that can go from left to right or the opposite and that can include a navigation miniframes bar. The fourth argument is a command to control what to display at the right side of the rounded box.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.*

```
4769 % #1: 'linewidth'  
4770 % #2: ratio of the progress bar  
4771 % #3: colorbox name  
4772 % #4: command for percent of progress  
4773 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_gotham_rounded_box_progressbar:nnnn #1#2#3#4  
4774 {  
4775   \setlength{\gotham@progressinheadfoot}{  
4776     #2#1 * \ratio{\insertframenumber pt}{\inserttotalframenumber pt}  
4777   }  
4778  
4779   % 1.035\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight is to include the border inside the box.  
4780   \begin{beamercolorbox}[wd=#1, ht=1.035\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight]{#3}  
4781     \hfill  
4782     \tikzexternaldisable%  
4783     \begin{tikzpicture}[roundedcorners=0.5\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight, verythin]  
4784       \usebeamercolor{progress-bar-in-head/foot}  
4785  
4786       % gray rectangle in the background.  
4787       \shade[topcolor=progress-bar-in-head/foot.bg!65, bottomcolor=progress-bar-in-head/foot.  
4788         (0pt, 0pt) rectangle ++ (#2#1, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight)  
4789       ;  
4790  
4791       \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool {  
4792         % from left to right  
4793         % orange rectangle progressing  
4794         \shade[draw=progress-bar-in-head/foot.fg, topcolor=progress-bar-in-head/foot.fg!70, bot  
4795           (0pt, 0pt) rectangle ++ (\gotham@progressinheadfoot, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight)  
4796         ;  
4797       }{  
4798         % from right to left  
4799         % orange rectangle progressing  
4800         \shade[draw=progress-bar-in-head/foot.fg, topcolor=progress-bar-in-head/foot.fg!70, bot  
4801           (#2#1, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight) rectangle ++ (-\gotham@progressinheadfoot, -\br/>4802         ;  
4803       }  
4804  
4805       \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_pmfn_bool {  
4806         % progress miniframes navigation is on.  
4807         \node at (#2#1/2, \gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight/2)
```

gress-bar-in-head/foot}{gotham-rounded-box} template displaying the progress bar in head, frametitle or footnote.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b, gotham-test-047, gotham-test-048.*

```
4829 \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-head/foot}{gotham-rounded-box}{
4830   \nointerlineskip
4831   \__gotham_rounded_box_progressbar:nnnn {\paperwidth}{0.93}{footline}{
4832     \hfill
4833     \raisebox{0.5\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight-1.75pt}[0pt][0pt]{
4834       \fontsize{5pt}{0pt}\selectfont
4835       \usebeamercolor[fg]{normal-text}
4836       \fp_eval:n {round(\insertframenumber*100/\inserttotalframenumber,0)}\,,\%
4837     }
4838   }
4839 % \__gotham_rounded_box_progressbar:nnnn {\paperwidth}{0.53}{progress-bar-in-head/foot}{}
4840 }
```

*(End of definition for \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-head/foot}{gotham-rounded-box}. This function is documented on page ??.)*

ress-bar-in-left/right}{gotham-rounded-box} template displaying the progress bar in left or right sidebar.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046, gotham-test-046b, gotham-test-047, gotham-test-048.*

```
4841 \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-left}{gotham-rounded-box}{
4842   \nointerlineskip
4843
4844   \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
4845   \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@frametitle@toppadding+\gotham@frametitle@bottompadding}
4846
4847   \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-\gotham@temp@bottompadding}
4848
4849   \vspace{0.12275\paperheight}
4850 % \hspace{\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight}
4851   \rotatebox{90}{
4852     \__gotham_rounded_box_progressbar:nnnn {\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{0.89}{footline}{
4853       \hfill
4854       \raisebox{0.5\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight-1.75pt}[0pt][0pt]{
4855         \fontsize{5pt}{0pt}\selectfont
4856         \fp_eval:n {round(\insertframenumber*100/\inserttotalframenumber,0)}\,,\%
4857       }
4858     }
4859   }
```

```

4860 }
4861 \defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-right}{gotham-rounded-box}{
4862   \nointerlineskip
4863
4864   \settoheight{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@strut}
4865   \addtolength{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}{\gotham@frametitle@toppadding+\gotham@frametitle@bottompadding}
4866
4867   \setlength{\gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{\paperheight-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle}
4868
4869   \hspace{-\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight-0.2pt}
4870   \vspace{\gotham@temp@heightFrametitle-27.75pt}
4871   \rotatebox{-90}{
4872     \__gotham_rounded_box_progressbar:n { \gotham@temp@PaperheightFrametitle}{0.89}{footline}
4873     \hfill
4874     \raisebox{0.5\gothamProgressHeadFootLineheight-1.75pt}[0pt][0pt]{
4875       \fontsize{5pt}{0pt}\selectfont
4876       \fp_eval:n {round(\insertframenumber*100/\inserttotalframenumber,0)}\%,\%
4877     }
4878   }
4879 }
4880 }

```

(End of definition for `\defbeamertemplate{progress-bar-in-left/right}{gotham-rounded-box}`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\gothamProgressCircHeight` Lengths used in tikz rectangle.

`\gothamCounterCircleRadius`

`\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth`

```

4881 %the height of the header is 1.8 times the lineheight of the frame title
4882 \newlength{\gothamProgressCircHeight}
4883 \setlength{\gothamProgressCircHeight}{1.8\baselineskip}
4884 %\setlength{\gothamProgressCircHeight}{2\baselineskip}
4885 \newlength{\gothamCounterCircleRadius}
4886 \setlength{\gothamCounterCircleRadius}{1.12ex}
4887 % width of the border
4888 \newlength{\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth}
4889 \setlength{\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth}{1.65mm}
4890
4891 %% Induced length used internally, but can still be tuned manually by inspired people.
4892 % radius of the logo
4893 \newlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoRadius}
4894 \setlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoRadius}{1.2\gothamProgressCircHeight/2}
4895 % inner radius of border of the logo frame
4896 \newlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoInnerRadius}
4897 \setlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoInnerRadius}{1.1\gothamProgressCircLogoRadius}

```

```

4898 % radius of the outer border of the logo frame
4899 \newlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoOuterRadius}
4900 \setlength{\gothamProgressCircLogoOuterRadius}{\gothamProgressCircLogoInnerRadius+\gothamPro
4901 % radius of the counters
4902 \newlength{\gothamCounterRadius}
4903 \setlength{\gothamCounterRadius}{\gothamProgressCircLogoInnerRadius/2+\gothamProgressCircLog

```

*(End of definition for \gothamProgressCircHeight , \gothamCounterCircleRadius , and \gothamProgressCircBorderWidth .  
These variables are documented on page 37.)*

\l\_gotham\_ratio\_progresscircle\_fp angle ratio of the progress in degree and angle of the counter circle intercepted by the  
\l\_gotham\_angle\_counterradius\_fp half of the border.

```

4904 % \fp_new:N \l_gotham_ratio_progress_fp
4905 \fp_new:N \l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp
4906 % the angle token by the counter radius
4907 \fp_new:N \l_gotham_angle_counterradius_fp
4908 % requires xfp for asind
4909 \fp_set:Nn \l_gotham_angle_counterradius_fp {
4910   \fpeval{ 2* asind (\gothamCounterCircleRadius / (2*\gothamCounterRadius)) }
4911 }

```

*(End of definition for \l\_gotham\_ratio\_progresscircle\_fp and \l\_gotham\_angle\_counterradius\_fp .  
These variables are documented on page ??.)*

### \gothamInstituteLogoCircle[#1]

#1 : height of the picture

Command to be redefined by users.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046b.*

```

4912 \newcommand{\gothamInstituteLogoCircle}[1][4ex]{
4913   \includegraphics[height=#1]{gotham-logo.pdf}
4914 }

```

---

**\gothamProgressCircle** Internal command plotting the circle progress and that is used internal in the instituteLogo template within the frametitle template.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-046b.*

```
4915 \newcommand{\gothamProgressCircle}{%
4916 % \tikzexternaldisable
4917 \begin{tikzpicture}[remember picture, overlay]
4918 % Load colors
4919 \usebeamercolor{standin}
4920 \usebeamercolor{frametitle}
4921 \usebeamercolor{progress-bar-in-head/foot}
4922
4923 % Define center
4924 \coordinate (localCenter);
4925 % draw the outer circle
4926 \fill[fill=progress-bar-in-head/foot.bg] (localCenter) circle (\gothamProgressCircLogoRadius);
4927 % draw the inner circle
4928 \fill[fill=frametitle.bg] (localCenter) circle (\gothamProgressCircLogoInnerRadius);
4929 \node at (localCenter) {\gothamInstituteLogoCircle[1.9\gothamProgressCircLogoRadius]};
4930
4931 %% draw progress circle/bar
4932 \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool {
4933 % the circular counter with a moving counter
4934
4935 %% compute the angle for the progress circle
4936 \bool_if:NTF \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool {
4937 \fp_set:Nn \l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp {-(360)*\insertframenumber/\inserttotalframenumber}
4938 }{
4939 %\else% clockwise rotation
4940 \fp_set:Nn \l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp {(360)*(\insertframenumber/\inserttotalframenumber)}
4941 }
4942 \%fi
4943
4944 % draw the arc progress bar
4945 \draw[
4946 color=progress-bar-in-head/foot.fg,
4947 line-width=0.6*\gothamProgressCircBorderWidth
4948 ]
4949 (localCenter)
4950 ++
4951 ([
4952 xshift=\gothamCounterRadius
4953 ]localCenter)
4954 arc[
4955 radius=\gothamCounterRadius, 186
4956 start-angle=0,
4957 end-angle={\fp_eval:n \l_gotham_ratio_progresscircle_fp}
4958 ]
4959 ;
4960
4961 % draw a point at the beginning of the progress circle
```

`outer\_key\_interface` Controls the outer settings for progress bar.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-048.*

```
5071 % token list to remember what is the current state
5072 \tl_new:N \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl
5073 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
5074   % progressbar~position default
5075   progressbar~position .choice:,
5076   progressbar~position .usage:n = { general },
5077   progressbar~position .default:n = { none },
5078
5079   progressbar~position / none .code:n = {
5080     % reset if it has modified by another progressbar~position strategy
5081     % \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{sidebar~canvas-right/default}{#1}
5082     \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {none}
5083
5084   % head
5085   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5086     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5087   }{
5088     \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headline}]
5089   }
5090   % frametitle
5091   % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5092   % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5093   }{
5094     \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle}]
5095   }
5096   % foot
5097   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5098     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5099   }{
5100     \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footline}]
5101   }
5102   % left
5103   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5104     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5105   }{
5106     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar-left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidelayout}]
5107   }
5108   % right
5109   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5110     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5111 }
```

```

5111   }{
5112     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar-right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5113   }
5114
5115   % logo
5116   \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{includeLogo/default}{gotham-square}
5117   % section in head
5118   \setbeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot-shaded}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_
5119   \setbeamertemplate{section-in-head/foot}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_pr
5120   },
5121   progressbar-position / head .code:n = {
5122     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
5123       % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5124     } {
5125       % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
5126       \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head}
5127
5128       \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5129         % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5130       }{
5131         \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
5132       }
5133       % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5134       % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5135       % }{
5136         \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fram
5137       %
5138       \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5139         % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5140       }{
5141         \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5142       }
5143       \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5144         % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5145       }{
5146         \setbeamertemplate{sidebar-left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5147       }
5148       \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5149         % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5150       }{
5151         \setbeamertemplate{sidebar-right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5152       }
5153

```

```

5154 %
5155 \addtobeamertemplate{headline}{}{
5156   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {head} {
5157     \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar~in~head/foot}
5158   }{}
5159 }
5160 }
5161 },
5162 progressbar~position / frametitle .code:n = {
5163   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
5164     % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5165   }{
5166     % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamertemplate
5167     \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle}
5168
5169   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5170     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5171   }{
5172     \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headline}]
5173   }
5174   % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5175   % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5176   % }{
5177     \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle}]
5178   %
5179   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5180     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5181   }{
5182     \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footline}]
5183   }
5184   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5185     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5186   }{
5187     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~left}]
5188   }
5189   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5190     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5191   }{
5192     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~right}]
5193   }
5194
5195 %
5196 \addtobeamertemplate{frametitle}{}{

```

```

5197   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {frametitle} {
5198     \usebeamertemplate*{progressbar~bar~in~head/foot}
5199   }{}
5200 }
5201 }
5202 },
5203 progressbar~position / foot .code:n = {
5204   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
5205     % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5206   } {
5207     % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamertem
5208     \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline}
5209
5210   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5211     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5212   }{
5213     \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
5214   }
5215   % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5216   % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5217   % }{
5218     \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fram
5219   % }
5220   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5221     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5222   }{
5223     \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5224   }
5225   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5226     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5227   }{
5228     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar-left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5229   }
5230   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5231     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5232   }{
5233     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar-right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5234   }
5235
5236 %
5237 \addtobeamertemplate{footline}{}{
5238   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {footline} {
5239     \usebeamertemplate*{progressbar~bar~in~head/foot}

```

```

5240     }{}
5241   }
5242 }
5243 },
5244 progressbar~position / circlehead .code:n = {
5245   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {circlehead} {
5246     % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5247   } {
5248     % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
5249     \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {circlehead}
5250
5251 %
5252 %%%\prop_put:Nnn \l__gotham_template_name_SAVE_prop {includeLogo/default} {gotham~square}
5253 \__gotham_set_prop_template:nn{includeLogo/default}{gotham~circle}
5254 \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot~shaded}{default/gotham~secSubsec}
5255 \__gotham_set_template:nn{section~in~head/foot}{default/gotham~secSubsec}
5256 % \__gotham_set_template:nn{headline}{default/gotham~section}
5257 % \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/gotham~section]
5258
5259 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5260   % True: it is already occupied, so let's emulate the gotham section
5261   \addtobeamertemplate{headline}{}{
5262     \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {circlehead} {
5263       \begin{beamercolorbox}[wd=1.0\paperwidth, ht=2.5ex, dp=1.4ex, left]{headfoot}
5264         \usebeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}\hspace*{3.5ex}
5265         \usebeamertemplate{section~in~head/foot}
5266       \end{beamercolorbox}
5267     }{}
5268   }
5269 }{
5270   % \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {head}
5271   \__gotham_set_template:nn{headline}{default/gotham~section}
5272 }
5273 % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5274 %   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5275 % }{
5276   \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fram
5277   % }
5278   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5279     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5280   }{
5281     \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5282   }

```

```

5283 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5284   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5285 }{
5286   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5287 }
5288 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5289   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5290 }{
5291   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5292 }
5293 }
5294 },
5295 progressbar~position / left .code:n = {
5296 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
5297   % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5298 } {
5299   % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
5300 \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left}
5301
5302 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5303   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5304 }{
5305   \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headli
5306 }
5307 % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5308 %   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5309 % }{
5310   \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {fram
5311 % }
5312 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5313   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5314 }{
5315   \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footli
5316 }
5317 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5318   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5319 }{
5320   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si
5321 }
5322 \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5323   % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5324 }{
5325   \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {si

```

```

5326 }
5327 %
5328 \addtobeamertemplate{sidebar~left}{}{
5329   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {left} {
5330     \usebeamertemplate*{progress~bar-in~left}
5331   }{}
5332 }
5333 }
5334 }
5335 },
5336 progressbar~position / right .code:n = {
5337   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
5338     % True: nothing to do it is already done.
5339   } {
5340     % False : remember that choice in order to do not apply it several time and add to beamer
5341     \tl_set:Nn \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right}
5342
5343   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {head} {
5344     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5345   }{
5346     \setbeamertemplate{headline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {headline}]
5347   }
5348   % \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {frametitle} {
5349   % % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5350   % }{
5351     \setbeamertemplate{frametitle}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {frametitle}]
5352   %
5353   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {foot} {
5354     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5355   }{
5356     \setbeamertemplate{footline}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {footline}]
5357   }
5358   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {left} {
5359     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5360   }{
5361     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~left}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~left}]
5362   }
5363   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_mfnposi_tl {right} {
5364     % True: nothing to do it is already occupied.
5365   }{
5366     \setbeamertemplate{sidebar~right}[default/\prop_item:Nn \l__gotham_template_name_prop {sidebar~right}]
5367   }
5368

```

```

5369 %
5370 \addtobeamertemplate{sidebar-right}{}{
5371   \tl_if_eq:VnTF \l__gotham_out_tmp_pbar_tl {right} {
5372     \usebeamertemplate*{progress-bar-in-right}
5373   }{}
5374 }
5375 }
5376 },
5377
5378 progressbar-position / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~u
5379 }

```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

`outer-key-interface` Controls the outer settings for progress bar style.

The following test files are used for this code: `gotham-test-049`.

```

5380 % token list to remember what is the current state
5381 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
5382   % progressbar-style default
5383   progressbar-style .choice:,,
5384   progressbar-style .usage:n = { general },
5385   progressbar-style .default:n = { rectangle },
5386
5387   progressbar-style / rectangle .code:n = {
5388     %
5389     % \defbeamertemplate*{progress-bar-in-head/foot}{gotham-rectangle}
5390     \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress-bar-in-head/foot}{gotham-rectangle}
5391     \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress-bar-in-left}{gotham-rectangle}
5392     \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress-bar-in-right}{gotham-rectangle}
5393   },
5394
5395   progressbar-style / rounded-box .code:n = {
5396     %
5397     \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress-bar-in-head/foot}{gotham-rounded-box}
5398     \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress-bar-in-left}{gotham-rounded-box}
5399     \__gotham_set_template:nn{progress-bar-in-right}{gotham-rounded-box}
5400   },
5401
5402   progressbar-style / moving-circle .code:n = {
5403     %
5404     \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool
5405   },
5406

```

```

5407 progressbar~style / fixed-circle .code:n = {
5408   %
5409   \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_ProgCircleMoving_bool
5410 },
5411
5412 progressbar~style / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unkn
5413 }

```

*(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)*

**outer\\_key\\_-\\_interface** Controls the outer settings for progress bar style.

*The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-049.*

```

5414 % token list to remember what is the current state
5415 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
5416   % progressbar~advancement default
5417   progressbar~advancement .choice:,,
5418   progressbar~advancement .usage:n = { general },
5419   progressbar~advancement .default:n = { tlbr },
5420
5421   progressbar~advancement / tlbr .code:n = {
5422     %
5423     \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
5424   },
5425   progressbar~advancement / TLBR .code:n = {
5426     %
5427     \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
5428   },
5429
5430   progressbar~advancement / brlt .code:n = {
5431     %
5432     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
5433   },
5434   progressbar~advancement / BRLT .code:n = {
5435     %
5436     \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_progbar_advancement_tlbr_bool
5437   },
5438
5439   progressbar~advancement / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unkn
5440 }

```

*(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)*

**outer\\_key\\_-\\_interface** Controls the outer settings for progress bar style.

The following test files are used for this code: gotham-test-049.

```
5441 % token list to remember what is the current state
5442 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }{
5443   % progressbar-mfn default
5444   progressbar-mfn .choice:,
5445   progressbar-mfn .usage:n = { general },
5446   progressbar-mfn .default:n = { off },
5447
5448   progressbar-mfn / true .code:n = {
5449     \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_pmf_n_bool
5450
5451     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot-shaded}{default/empty}
5452     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot}{default/empty}
5453     \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionbox}{
5454       % patch to set section box height to 0.
5455       \ht\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5456       \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5457     }
5458   },
5459   progressbar-mfn / on .code:n = {
5460     \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_pmf_n_bool
5461
5462     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot-shaded}{default/empty}
5463     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot}{default/empty}
5464     \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionbox}{
5465       % patch to set section box height to 0.
5466       \ht\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5467       \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5468     }
5469   },
5470   progressbar-mfn / enable .code:n = {
5471     \bool_set_true:N \l_gotham_pmf_n_bool
5472
5473     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot-shaded}{default/empty}
5474     \__gotham_set_template:nn{section-in-head/foot}{default/empty}
5475     \renewcommand{\gothamPatchSectionbox}{
5476       % patch to set section box height to 0.
5477       \ht\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5478       \dp\beamer@sectionbox=0.ex
5479     }
5480   },
5481
5482   progressbar-mfn / false .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_pmf_n_bool },
```

```

5483   progressbar~mfn / off .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_pmf_n_bool },
5484   progressbar~mfn / disable .code:n = { \bool_set_false:N \l_gotham_pmf_n_bool },
5485
5486   progressbar~mfn / unknown .code:n = { \PackageWarning{ gotham } { The~choice~'#1'~is~unknown }
5487 }
```

(End of definition for outer key - interface. This function is documented on page ??.)

`Default_outer_keys` Apply default key options.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```

5488 % when no value is given, default is called.
5489 \keys_set:nn { gotham / outer } {
5490   sidebar~canvas~right~template, sidebar~canvas~left~template,
5491   edging~default,
5492   frametitle~template, framesubtitle~template, frametitle~continuation~template,
5493   numbering,
5494   rotateFooter~default,
5495   footer~template,
5496   mini~frames~shape, mini~frames~bundle,
5497   mini~frames~compress,
5498   mini~frames~nav~spreading,
5499   mini~frames~nav~sectioning,
5500   mini~frames~nav~position,
5501   progressbar~position, progressbar~style, progressbar~advancement, progressbar~mfn,
5502 }
```

(End of definition for Default\_outer\_keys. This function is documented on page ??.)

`Process_outer_keys` Process package options.

The following test files are used for this code: *gotham-test-048*.

```

5503 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / outer ]
5504 % \mode<all>
```

(End of definition for Process\_outer\_keys. This function is documented on page ??.)

```

5505 %\endinput
5506 </outer>
```

```

5507 <*package>
5508 \RequirePackage{expl3}
5509 \RequirePackage{xparse}
```

```

5510 % \RequirePackage{ifxetex}
5511 % \RequirePackage{ifluatex}
5512 % \RequirePackage{etoolbox}
5513 % \RequirePackage{xcolor}
5514 % \RequirePackage{tikz}
5515 % \RequirePackage{calc} % I think I can remove it with a bit of work
5516 % \RequirePackage{xfp}

5517 %%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
5518 %% PACKAGE %%
5519 %%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%
5520 %
5521 %
5522 %
5523 \providecommand\ifratio[3]{%
5524 \ifnum#1=169%
5525   \ifdim\beamer@paperwidth=16.00cm\relax%
5526     \ifdim\beamer@paperheight=9.00cm\relax%
5527       #2%
5528     \else%
5529       #3%
5530   \fi%
5531 \else%
5532   #3%
5533 \fi%
5534 \else%
5535 \ifnum#1=43%
5536   \ifdim\beamer@paperwidth=12.80cm\relax%
5537     \ifdim\beamer@paperheight=9.60cm\relax%
5538       #2%
5539     \else%
5540       #3%
5541     \fi%
5542 \else%
5543   #3%
5544 \fi%
5545 \fi%
5546 \fi%
5547 }
5548 \providecommand\ifscreenratio[2]{%
5549   \ifdim\beamer@paperwidth=16.00cm\relax%
5550     \ifdim\beamer@paperheight=9.00cm\relax%
5551       #1%
5552     \fi%

```

```

5553 \fi%
5554 \ifdim\beamer@paperwidth=12.80cm\relax%
5555 \ifdim\beamer@paperheight=9.60cm\relax%
5556 #2%
5557 \fi%
5558 \fi%
5559 }

```

Most options are passed off to the component sub-packages.

```

5560 %
5561 %
5562 \usefonttheme{gotham}
5563 \usecolortheme{gotham}
5564 \useinnertheme{gotham}
5565 \useoutertheme{gotham}
5566 %
5567 %
5568 %
5569 %%%%% Setting keys %%%%%
5570 %
5571 %
5572 % set new counter for how many time the lookup is used
5573 \int_new:N \l_gotham_lookup_cnt
5574 \int_set:Nn \l_gotham_lookup_cnt {0}
5575 %
5576 \seq_const_from_clist:Nn \c__gotham_load_submodules_seq { font, color, inner, outer }
5577 %
5578 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__gotham_lookup_keymodules:nn #1#2
5579 {
5580   \int_incr:N \l_gotham_lookup_cnt
5581   % \int_show:n \l_gotham_lookup_cnt
5582 %
5583   % if lookup counter is lower than the number of submodules-1 [before it was +1, not completed]
5584   \if_int_compare:w \l_gotham_lookup_cnt < 2
5585     %true : do nothing
5586   \else:
5587     % \int_show:n \l_gotham_lookup_cnt
5588   \seq_map_inline:Nn \c__gotham_load_submodules_seq
5589   {
5590     \keys_if_exist:nnT { gotham / ##1 } {#1}
5591   {
5592     % missing feature in l3keys, we have no better way to detect an omitted value, so we have
5593     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2}

```

```

5594     { \keys_set:nn { gotham / ##1 } { #1 } }
5595     { \keys_set:nn { gotham / ##1 } { #1 = {#2} } }
5596     \prg_break:
5597   }
5598 }
5599 \msg_error:nnn { gotham } { unknown-key } {#1}
5600 \prg_break_point:
5601 \fi:
5602 }
5603 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__gotham_lookup_keymodules:nn { Vn }
5604 \msg_new:nnn { gotham } { unknown-key } { Unknown~ key~ #1~ encountered. }
5605
5606 % Property list for all groups.
5607 \prop_new:N \l__gotham_all_all_user_keys_prop
5608 \prop_const_from_keyval:Nn \c__gotham_all_pkg_keys_prop {}
5609
5610 \keys_define:nn { gotham / all / all }
5611 {
5612   unknown .code:n =
5613   {\__gotham_lookup_keymodules:Vn \l_keys_key_str {#1}}
5614 }
5615
5616 % Set default keys/options from keyval
5617 % \__gotham_set_default_from_keyval: variant, keyval, group command
5618 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__gotham_set_default_from_keyval:nnn #1 #2 #3
5619 { %%
5620   % Check if keyvalues have been given.
5621   \tl_if_novalue:nTF {#2}
5622   { % no user keys given so _user_keys_prop is taking pkg prop
5623     \prop_set_eq:cc { l__gotham_#3_#1_user_keys_prop } { c__gotham_#3_pkg_keys_prop }
5624   }% user key given and put it in prop
5625   \prop_put_from_keyval:cnn { l__gotham_#3_#1_user_keys_prop } {#2}
5626 }% end if
5627 %
5628 % xx
5629 \__gotham_set_default_auxi:cnn { l__gotham_#3_#1_user_keys_prop } {#1} {#3}
5630 %
5631 % xx
5632 \keys_set:nn { gotham/#3/#1 } { default }
5633 }
5634 %
5635 % prop-key-val, variant, group command
5636 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__gotham_set_default_auxi:Nnn #1 #2 #3

```

```

5637 {
5638   \__gotham_set_default_auxii:fnn { \prop_to_keyval:N #1 } {#2} {#3}
5639 }
5640 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__gotham_set_default_auxi:Nnn { c }
5641 %
5642 % key-val, variant, group command
5643 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__gotham_set_default_auxii:nnn #1 #2 #3
5644 {
5645   \keys_define:nn { gotham/#3/#2 } { default .meta:n = {#1} }
5646 }
5647 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__gotham_set_default_auxii:nnn { f }
5648 %
5649 %
5650 % (re)set keys/options by default for a group of commands.
5651 % \gothamset m:options:#1
5652 \DeclareDocumentCommand{\gothamset}{m}
5653 {
5654   \__gotham_set_default_from_keyval:nnn { all } {#1} { all }
5655   \keys_set:nn { gotham/all/all } { default }
5656 }
5657
5658 \def\gotham@plaintitleformat#1{#1}
5659 \newcommand{\mreducelistspacing}{\vspace{-\topsep}}
5660
5661 \ProcessOptionsBeamer
5662 \keys_define:nn { gotham / font }
5663 {
5664   unknown .code:n =
5665   {\__gotham_lookup_keymodules:Vn \l_keys_key_str {#1}}
5666 }
5667 \keys_define:nn { gotham / color }
5668 {
5669   unknown .code:n =
5670   {\__gotham_lookup_keymodules:Vn \l_keys_key_str {#1}}
5671 }
5672 \keys_define:nn { gotham / inner }
5673 {
5674   unknown .code:n =
5675   {\__gotham_lookup_keymodules:Vn \l_keys_key_str {#1}}
5676 }
5677 \keys_define:nn { gotham / outer }
5678 {
5679   unknown .code:n =

```

```
5680 {\\_gotham_lookup_keymodules:Vn \\l_keys_key_str {#1}}
5681 }
5682
5683 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / font ]
5684 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / color ]
5685 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / inner ]
5686 \ProcessKeyOptions[ gotham / outer ]
5687
5688 %
5689 %\endinput
5690 </package>
```

## Change History

v0.2.0  
font\_messages: New ..... 39